

**PCT**WORLD INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY  
International Bureau

INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER

WO 9608513A1

(51) International Patent Classification <sup>6</sup> : <b>C07K 14/78</b>		<b>A1</b>	(11) International Publication Number: <b>WO 96/08513</b>
			(43) International Publication Date: 21 March 1996 (21.03.96)
(21) International Application Number: <b>PCT/US95/11684</b>		(74) Agents: LOGAN, April, C. et al.; The Scripps Research Institute, 10666 North Torrey Pines Road, TPC-8, La Jolla, CA 92037 (US).	
(22) International Filing Date: 14 September 1995 (14.09.95)			
(30) Priority Data: 08/308,359 16 September 1994 (16.09.94) US		(81) Designated States: JP, US, European patent (AT, BE, CH, DE, DK, ES, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE).	
(60) Parent Application or Grant (63) Related by Continuation US 08/308,359 (CIP) Filed on 16 September 1994 (16.09.94)		Published <i>With international search report. Before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of the receipt of amendments.</i>	
(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): THE SCRIPPS RESEARCH INSTITUTE [US/US]; 10666 North Torrey Pines Road, La Jolla, CA 92037 (US).			
(72) Inventors; and (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): CROSSIN, Kathryn, L. [US/US]; 12533 Maestro Court, San Diego, CA 92130 (US). PHILLIPS, Greg [US/US]; 543 Camino Del Mar, Del Mar, CA 92104 (US). PRIETO, Anne, L. [US/US]; 7150 Shoreline Drive, No. 3116, San Diego, CA 92122 (US).			
(54) Title: CYTOTACTIN DERIVATIVES THAT STIMULATE ATTACHMENT AND NEURITE OUTGROWTH, AND METHODS OF MAKING AND USING SAME			
(57) Abstract <p>The present invention relates to cytotactin proteins, polypeptides, antibodies (including anti-idiotypic antibodies), and other cytotactin derivatives useful in the mediation of neuronal attachment and enhancement of the outgrowth of neurites, as well as to methods of using same. Methods of making the disclosed proteins, polypeptides, antibodies, derivatives and related compositions, which have a variety of diagnostic and therapeutic applications, are also disclosed.</p>			

**FOR THE PURPOSES OF INFORMATION ONLY**

Codes used to identify States party to the PCT on the front pages of pamphlets publishing international applications under the PCT.

AT	Austria	GB	United Kingdom	MR	Mauritania
AU	Australia	GE	Georgia	MW	Malawi
BB	Barbados	GN	Guinea	NE	Niger
BE	Belgium	GR	Greece	NL	Netherlands
BF	Burkina Faso	HU	Hungary	NO	Norway
BG	Bulgaria	IE	Ireland	NZ	New Zealand
BJ	Benin	IT	Italy	PL	Poland
BR	Brazil	JP	Japan	PT	Portugal
BY	Belarus	KE	Kenya	RO	Romania
CA	Canada	KG	Kyrgyzstan	RU	Russian Federation
CF	Central African Republic	KP	Democratic People's Republic of Korea	SD	Sudan
CG	Congo	KR	Republic of Korea	SE	Sweden
CH	Switzerland	KZ	Kazakhstan	SI	Slovenia
CI	Côte d'Ivoire	LI	Liechtenstein	SK	Slovakia
CM	Cameroon	LK	Sri Lanka	SN	Senegal
CN	China	LU	Luxembourg	TD	Chad
CS	Czechoslovakia	LV	Latvia	TG	Togo
CZ	Czech Republic	MC	Monaco	TJ	Tajikistan
DE	Germany	MD	Republic of Moldova	TT	Trinidad and Tobago
DK	Denmark	MG	Madagascar	UA	Ukraine
ES	Spain	ML	Mali	US	United States of America
FI	Finland	MN	Mongolia	UZ	Uzbekistan
FR	France			VN	Viet Nam
GA	Gabon				

-1-

**CYTOTACTIN DERIVATIVES THAT STIMULATE ATTACHMENT  
AND NEURITE OUTGROWTH, AND METHODS OF MAKING  
AND USING SAME**

5

**TECHNICAL FIELD**

The present invention relates to cytotactin proteins, polypeptides, antibodies and other cytotactin derivatives useful in the mediation of neuronal attachment and enhancement of the outgrowth of neurites, as well as to methods of using same. Methods of making the disclosed proteins, polypeptides, antibodies, derivatives and related compositions, which have a variety of diagnostic and therapeutic applications, are also disclosed.

10

**BACKGROUND**

Cytotactin (CT) is a multidomain extracellular matrix (ECM) protein which plays a role in cell migration, proliferation, and differentiation during development. (Crossin, et al., J. Cell Biol. **102**: 1917-1930 (1986); Prieto, et al., J. Cell Biol. **111**: 685-698 (1990)), which may be controlled by other developmentally important genes. The restricted spatiotemporal expression of cytotactin that results from its developmental regulation is tightly linked to a number of cellular primary processes, including adhesion (Grumet, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA **82**: 8075-8079 (1985)), migration (Chuong et al., J. Cell Biol. **104**: 331-342 (1987); Halfter, et al., Dev. Biol. **132**: 14-25 (1989); Tan, et al., PNAS USA **84**: 7977-7981 (1987)), proliferation (Chiquet-Ehrismann, et al., Cell **53**: 383-390 (1988); Crossin, PNAS USA **88**: 11403-11407 (1991)), differentiation (Mackie, et al., J. Cell Biol. **105**: 2569-2579 (1987)), epithelial-mesenchymal interactions (Aufderheide, et al., J. Cell Biol. **105**: 2341-2349 (1988); Aufderheide, et al., J. Cell Biol. **105**: 599-608 (1987)), and cell death (Williamson, et al., Embryonic Develop. Morphol. **209**: 189-202 (1991)).

15

20

25

30

35

Cytotactin, which is also known as tenascin (TN) (Chiquet-Ehrismann, et al., Cell **47**: 131-139 (1986)), J1 220/200 (Kruse, et al., Nature **316**: 146-148 (1985)), hexabrachion (Erickson, et al., Nature **311**: 267-269 (1984); Gulcher, et al., PNAS USA **86**: 1588-1592 (1989)), the glioma-mesenchymal extracellular matrix protein (Bourdon, et al., Cancer Res. **43**: 2796-2805 (1983)), and myotendinous antigen (Chiquet et al., J. Cell Biol. **98**: 1926-1936 (1984)), exists in at least three isoforms generated by alternative splicing (Zisch, et al., J. Cell Biol. **119**: 203 (1992)). The three known chicken CT isoforms, which are composed of polypeptides having molecular weights of 190, 200, and 220 kD have been isolated from chicken brain (Grumet, et al., PNAS USA **82**: 8075-8079 (1985)); relative to the 190 kD isoform, the 200 kD form contains one, and the 220 kD form contains three, additional fn

-2-

type III domains (Zisch, *id.* (1992)). The CT found in other species, including human and murine CT, for example, exists in a variety of isoforms as well.

As noted, variation in the polypeptide structure arises from alternative splicing of transcripts from a single gene (Jones, et al., PNAS USA 85: 2186-2190 (1988); Jones, et al., PNAS USA 86: 1905-1909 (1989); Spring, et al., Cell 59: 325-334 (1989)). The polypeptides are disulfide-linked to form a multimeric structure (Grumet, et al., PNAS USA 82: 8075-8079 (1985); Hoffman, et al., J. Cell Biol. 106: 519-532 (1988)). Electron microscopy of the rotary-shadowed molecule has revealed a characteristic six-armed structure, called a hexabrachion (Erickson, et al., Nature 311: 267-269 (1984); Erickson, et al., Adv. Cell Biol. 2: 55-90 (1988)), in which six polypeptides are linked through disulfide bonds at their aminotermi.

The sequence of cytotactin reveals a multidomain structure (Jones, et al., PNAS USA 86: 1905-1909 (1989); Spring, et al., Cell 59: 325-334 (1989)) with homologies to three other protein families. The amino-terminal portion contains the cysteine involved in interchain disulfide bonding, followed by an array of 13 repeats of 31 amino acids in length that resemble those found in epidermal growth factor (EGF). These EGF-like repeats are followed by a variable number of repeats similar to fibronectin type III repeats. In the chicken, cytotactin polypeptides contain between 8 and 11 type III repeats as a consequence of alternative RNA splicing. Different variants have been shown to be expressed preferentially at certain times and anatomical sites during development (Prieto, et al., J. Cell Biol. 111: 685-698 (1990)) and they may have different binding or morphogenic functions (Kaplon, et al., Development (Camb.) 112: 605-614 (1991); Matsuoka, et al., Cell Differ. 32: 417-424 (1990); Murphy-Ullrich, et al., J. Cell Biol. 115: 1127-1136 (1991)).

More recently, it has been shown that the third fibronectin type III (CTfn3) repeat can mediate RGD-dependent cell attachment via integrins  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  and  $\alpha_v\beta_5$ , and that the whole molecule bound to a  $\beta_1$  integrin but the binding site was not determined. The carboxy-terminal portion of cytotactin is homologous to the distal domain of the  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  chains of fibrinogen and contains a putative  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  binding site.

Early studies of cell attachment to cytotactin-coated surfaces suggested that multiple modes of binding to the molecule existed. For example, fibroblasts bind both to intact cytotactin and to a chymotryptic fragment derived from the carboxy-terminal end of the protein (Friedlander, et al., J. Cell Biol. 107: 2329-2340 (1988)). These binding activities are inhibitable by peptides containing the amino acid sequence arginine-glycine-aspartic acid (RGD) and by antibodies to specific regions of the cytotactin protein. In contrast to their rounded cell morphology on intact cytotactin, cells exhibit a spread morphology on the chymotryptic fragment. Using a

-3-

variety of recombinant fragments of cytotactin, a smaller region of the molecule has been identified as a cell binding site, but no spreading was observed (Spring, et al., Cell 59: 325-334 (1989)).

5 In these studies, a fragment in the amino-terminal region containing the EGF domains appeared to prevent cell binding to other substrates. Together, these observations suggested that at least two binding activities are present in intact cytotactin, one in the carboxy-terminal half of the protein, mediating cell attachment and flattening, and one in the amino-terminal portion, responsible for so-called anti-adhesive effects (Spring, et al., Cell 59: 325-334 (1989)) and rounding of cells  
10 exposed to the molecule (Chiquet-Ehrismann, et al., Cell 47: 131-139 (1986); Friedlander, et al., J. Cell Biol. 107: 2329-2340 (1988)). Studies on the effects of cytotactin on neural attachment and neurite outgrowth have suggested at least one additional interactive site on the molecule based on antibody inhibition studies (Crossin, et al., Exp. Neurol. 109: 6-18 (1990); Faissner, et al., Neuron 5: 627-637  
15 (1990); Grierson, et al., Dev. Brain Res. 55: 11-19 (1990); Husmann, et al., J. Cell Biol. 116: 1475-1486 (1992); Lochter, et al., J. Cell Biol. 113: 1159-1171 (1991); Wehrle, et al., Development (Camb.) 110: 401-415 (1990)).

#### BRIEF SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

20 We have now unambiguously identified the regions of CT responsible for its ability to promote or to inhibit neurite outgrowth, as well as the regions primarily responsible for cell attachment and spreading. Understanding which regions of this complex protein are responsible for these various functions is essential to determine how the protein may affect neural development and regeneration. One working  
25 hypothesis is that the inhibition and promotion of neurite outgrowth may be mapped to specific domains of the protein and may be modulated by other CT binding proteins in the ECM. Fusion proteins have now been generated in the pGEX expression system comprising almost the entire linear structure of the protein and have now been expressed in bacteria. Other new constructs comprising portions of  
30 CT, some in unique combinations, are also disclosed herein.

Using these bacterially-generated fusion proteins, smaller domains within the CT protein (e.g., CTfn3) have now been identified that have the ability to promote neurite outgrowth. Another major contribution of the within-disclosed invention is the contribution to the understanding of the conditions under which CT facilitates or  
35 inhibits neurite outgrowth and the description of reagents useful in therapeutic interventions to improve neural regeneration.

Therefore, in one embodiment, the present invention contemplates a

-4-

cytotactin (CT) polypeptide substantially homologous to at least a portion of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 2 herein, wherein the polypeptide comprises not more than 250 amino acid residues in length. In another variation, the CT polypeptide is substantially homologous to at least a portion of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 4 herein. In various embodiments, the CT polypeptides are capable of stimulating neuronal cell attachment, cell elongation, cell growth, neurite outgrowth, or a combination of the foregoing. In an alternative embodiment, a polypeptide of the present invention is capable of stimulating cell attachment to a substrate, or it may be incorporated into a bioabsorbable matrix.

The invention further contemplates a polypeptide substantially homologous to at least a portion of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 2 or SEQ ID NO 4 herein, wherein the polypeptide comprises not more than 250 amino acid residues in length, and wherein the polypeptide comprises a fusion of two or more segments of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 2 or SEQ ID NO 4 herein. In various alternative embodiments, the polypeptide has an amino acid residue sequence selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO 5; SEQ ID NO 6; SEQ ID NO 7; SEQ ID NO 8; SEQ ID NO 9; and SEQ ID NO 10. In other variations, the polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfn3-6.

The present invention also contemplates a cytotactin (CT) polypeptide substantially homologous to at least a portion of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 4 herein, wherein the polypeptide comprises not more than 250 amino acid residues in length. The various alternative embodiments and applications described hereinabove with respect to SEQ ID NO 2 are also contemplated with regard to SEQ ID NO 4.

In yet another embodiment, the present invention contemplates a biological material comprising a bioabsorbable matrix and an effective amount of a pharmacologically active agent capable of affecting cell attachment, cell growth, or neurite outgrowth. In one variation, the biological material further comprises a collagen gel. In another variation, the agent comprises a cytotactin derivative. In alternative embodiments, the cytotactin derivative comprises human cytotactin (SEQ ID NO 2) or chick cytotactin (SEQ ID NO 4).

In yet another variation pertaining to biological materials of the present invention, the cytotactin derivative comprises one or more cytotactin polypeptides. The invention further contemplates that the cytotactin polypeptides are selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO 5; SEQ ID NO 6; SEQ ID NO 7; SEQ ID NO 8; SEQ ID NO 9; and SEQ ID NO 10. Alternatively, the cytotactin polypeptides are selected from the group consisting of CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfn3-6. Another

-5-

embodiment contemplates that the cytotactin derivative comprises an anti-(CT idiotype) antibody.

5 The invention further contemplates that the matrix comprises a bioabsorbable biopolymer. In various embodiments, the biopolymer comprises one or more macromolecules selected from the group consisting of collagen, elastin, fibronectin, vitronectin, laminin, hyaluronic acid, chondroitin sulfate, dermatan sulfate, heparin sulfate, heparin, fibrin, cellulose, gelatin, polylysine, echinonectin, entactin, thrombospondin, uvomorulin, biglycan, decorin, and dextran. In another disclosed variation, the matrix further includes a substructure comprising freeze dried sponge, 10 powders, films, flaked or broken films, aggregates, microspheres, fibers, fiber bundles, or a combination thereof. In yet another embodiment, the matrix further includes a solid support selected from the group consisting of a prosthetic device; a porous tissue culture insert; an implant; and a suture.

15 The within-disclosed invention also contemplates antibody compositions. In one variation, an antibody composition comprises antibody molecules capable of inhibiting neurite outgrowth, wherein the antibody molecules immunoreact with a CT polypeptide substantially homologous to at least a portion of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 2 herein. In another variation, the CT polypeptide is substantially homologous to at least a portion of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 4 herein.

20 Another embodiment contemplates that the antibody molecules also immunoreact with cytotactin. In other variations, the antibody molecules are monoclonal or polyclonal. In one disclosed embodiment, the CT polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO 5; SEQ ID NO 6; SEQ ID NO 7; SEQ ID NO 8; SEQ ID NO 9; and SEQ ID NO 10. In another variation, the CT 25 polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfn3-6.

Another antibody composition contemplated herein comprises anti-(CT idiotype) antibody molecules capable of stimulating neurite outgrowth. In one embodiment, the anti-(CT idiotype) antibody molecules have an activity substantially similar to that of a polypeptide substantially homologous to at least a portion of a 30 protein identified as SEQ ID NO 2 or SEQ ID NO 4 herein, wherein the polypeptide comprises not more than 250 amino acid residues in length. In another embodiment, the anti-(CT idiotype) antibody molecules have an activity substantially similar to that of a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfn3-6. In one variation, the anti-(CT idiotype) antibody molecules are monoclonal. In 35 another, the antibodies are humanized.

The present invention also discloses methods for preparing solid supports useful in promoting neuronal cell growth and elongation (and/or neurite outgrowth),

-6-

comprising coating or impregnating the solid support with a biological material including a cytotactin derivative capable of promoting the growth and elongation. In one disclosed variation, the biological material comprises a bioabsorbable biopolymer. In another variation, the solid support is selected from the group consisting of a porous tissue culture insert; a prosthetic device; an implant; and a suture.

In another embodiment, the solid support comprises a bioabsorbable biopolymer. In alternative variations, the biopolymer comprises one or more macromolecules selected from the group consisting of collagen, elastin, fibronectin, vitronectin, laminin, hyaluronic acid, chondroitin sulfate, dermatan sulfate, heparin sulfate, heparin, fibrin, cellulose, gelatin, polylysine, echinonectin, entactin, thrombospondin, uvomorulin, biglycan, decorin, and dextran. In another embodiment, the biological material further comprises at least one attachment factor. Another variant of the disclosed method contemplates that the attachment factor is selected from the group consisting of collagen (all types), fibronectin, gelatin, laminin, polylysine, vitronectin, cytotactin, echinonectin, entactin, thrombospondin, uvomorulin, biglycan, chondroitin sulfate, decorin, dermatan sulfate, heparin, and hyaluronic acid.

The present invention also encompasses a variety of diagnostic and therapeutic assays and kits. In one embodiment, an assay kit for the detection of tumors comprises in an amount sufficient to conduct at least one assay, an anti-cytotactin antibody. Further components in various embodiments include labeling means, samples of CT protein or polypeptide, anti-(CT idiotype) antibodies, and other CT derivatives, all in amounts sufficient to conduct at least one assay.

The invention also contemplates various compounds and compositions useful in the detection or inhibition of metastasis or angiogenesis. One embodiment contemplates a site-specific anti-CT antibody capable of inhibiting metastasis in an individual. Another discloses a polypeptide capable of inhibiting metastasis and angiogenesis in an individual via modulating cell attachment to cytotactin.

The present invention also discloses various methods of detecting tumors. One method comprises obtaining a fluid or tissue sample from an individual; admixing the sample with a predetermined amount of an anti-cytotactin antibody to form an admixture; maintaining the admixture for a time period sufficient to allow the antibody to immunoreact with any cytotactin or fragments thereof in the sample, to form an immunoreaction product; assaying for the presence of the immunoreaction product; and comparing the amount of immunoreaction product assayed with a control, thereby determining whether an excessive amount of cytotactin is present in the sample.



-7-

Cell culture systems and methods are also contemplated herein. In one embodiment, a cell culture system comprising a substrate with a cell adhesion factor attached thereto is disclosed. In another, the adhesion factor comprises a CT derivative. Yet another discloses that the CT derivative is selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NO 2; SEQ ID NO 4; SEQ ID NO 5; SEQ ID NO 6; SEQ ID NO 7; SEQ ID NO 8; SEQ ID NO 9; and SEQ ID NO 10.

A method of inhibiting cytotactin binding to neuronal cells in a patient is also disclosed, comprising administering to the patient a physiologically tolerable composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a CT derivative. In one alternative embodiment, the CT derivative is an antibody; in another, it is an anti-(CT idiotype) antibody. In still another variation, the therapeutically effective amount is an amount sufficient to produce an intravascular concentration of antibody in the blood of the patient in the range of about 0.1 to 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ . Yet another variation contemplates that the CT derivative is a CT polypeptide substantially homologous to at least a portion of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 2 herein.

In various disclosed embodiments, a therapeutically effective amount is an amount sufficient to produce an intravascular concentration of CT polypeptide in the blood of the patient in the range of about 0.1 to 100 micromolar. According to various embodiments, the neuronal cells are fibroblasts or ganglion cells.

Various compositions are also encompassed herein. In one embodiment, a composition comprises a therapeutically effective amount of a CT derivative in a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient, wherein the effective amount is an amount sufficient to inhibit cytotactin binding to neuronal cells. In another variation, the CT derivative is a CT polypeptide substantially homologous to at least a portion of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 2 herein. Another embodiment contemplates that the effective amount is at least 0.1 weight percent of CT derivative per total weight of the composition. In various disclosed embodiments, the CT derivative is an anti-CT antibody or an anti-(CT idiotype) antibody.

The invention further contemplates methods of assaying the amount of cytotactin in a fluid sample. One such method comprises the steps of (a) admixing a fluid sample with an anti-CT antibody to form an immunoreaction admixture; (b) maintaining the admixture for a time period sufficient to form a CT-containing immunoreaction product in a solid phase; and (c) determining the amount of product formed in step (b). In another embodiment, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody; in yet another, the antibody is capable of immunoreacting with CTfn3 or CTfn6, or both.

In an alternative embodiment, the determining step (c) comprises the steps of

-8-

(1) admixing the CT-containing immunoreaction product in the solid phase with a second antibody to form a second immunoreaction admixture having a liquid phase and a solid phase, the second antibody having the ability to immunoreact with the CT-containing immunoreaction product; (2) maintaining the second reaction admixture for a time period sufficient for the second antibody to immunoreact with the CT-containing immunoreaction product and form a second immunoreaction product in the solid phase; and (3) determining the amount of the second antibody present in the second immunoreaction product, thereby determining the amount of CT-containing immunoreaction product formed in step (c).

The present invention also discloses a competition assay method for assaying the amount of cytotactin in a fluid sample, comprising the steps of (a) forming a competition immunoreaction admixture by admixing a vascular fluid sample with (1) an anti-CT antibody composition containing antibody molecules that immunoreact with cytotactin and with a CT polypeptide substantially homologous to at least a portion of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 2 herein, wherein the antibody molecules are attached to a solid matrix, such that the competition immunoreaction admixture has both a liquid and a solid phase; and (2) a polypeptide immunoreactive with the antibody, wherein the polypeptide is labeled; (b) maintaining the competition immunoreaction admixture for a time period sufficient to form a labeled immunoreaction product in the solid phase; and (c) determining the amount of labeled immunoreaction product formed in step (b), thereby determining the amount of cytotactin present in the sample. In one variation, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody. In alternative embodiments, the antibody is capable of immunoreacting with CTfn3, CTfn6, or both.

Finally, another preferred embodiment of the invention relates to polynucleotides which encode the above noted cytotactin proteins and polypeptides, and to polynucleotide sequences which are complementary to these polynucleotide sequences. Complementary polynucleotide sequences include those sequences which hybridize to the polynucleotide sequences of the invention under stringent hybridization conditions. Methods of making the various proteins, polypeptides, and other CT derivatives disclosed herein are also inventions disclosed herein.

#### **BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS**

Figure 1 illustrates a model of cytotactin (CT) and the regions of CT which were examined in the pGEX protein expression system as described in Example 1. The complete nucleotide and amino acid residue sequences of chicken CT, including the alternatively spliced region VaVbVc, are given in SEQ ID Nos 3 and 4, respectively. The primary structure of CT is shown at the top of the figure. CT

-9-

consists of several protein domains and are given in order from the amino- to the carboxy-terminus: amino-terminal region (■), EGF-like repeats (■), fn type III repeats (□), alternatively spliced repeats (VaVbVc) (■), and fibrinogen region (□). The dots above the structure represent potential glycosylation sites, small lines below the structure denote cysteine residues. The arrows are potential glycosaminoglycan addition sites and the Arg-Gly-Asp (RGD) site is represented by a cross. A  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  site in the region of the fibrinogen B chain is also indicated below the structure.

The various regions of CT which were expressed as fusion proteins with glutathione-S-transferase (GST) in the pGEX protein expression system are shown below the primary structure and are labeled as they are presented in Example 1. The range of amino acid residues of chicken CT (SEQ ID NO 4) which corresponds to the various regions of CT expressed as fusion proteins with GST are given in Table 1.

Figure 2 illustrates the results of cell attachment and inhibition of cell attachment assays characterizing the attachment of chicken fibroblast cells to CT as described in Examples 5.B. and 5.C. Soluble inhibitors of attachment, the RGD-containing peptides Arg-Gly-Asp-Ser-Pro (RGDSP) (SEQ ID NO 11) and Arg-Gly-Asp-Thr-Pro (RGDTP) (SEQ ID NO 12), and the monoclonal antibody JG22, were assayed both separately and in combination for their ability to inhibit attachment of chicken fibroblast cells to CT as described in Example 5.C. The control sample represents the number of chicken fibroblast cells that attachment to CT in the absence of inhibitor. The number of cells bound is on the vertical axis and the inhibitors are given on the horizontal axis. The values represent the average of 12 measurements obtained in three separate experiments. Inhibition of attachment to CT was judged significant by the Student's t test where  $p=0.001$ .

Figure 3 illustrates neurite outgrowth of dorsal root ganglia (DRG) when attached to control proteins, fusion proteins, and adhesion molecules as represented by the percent sprouting and neurite length as described in Example 6.C. In Figure 3A, the vertical axis represents the percentage of cells sprouting neurites and the horizontal axis indicates the fusion protein or control used in the assay. GST represents the glutathione-S-transferase (GST) domain without a CT (CT) domain and PLL represents poly-L-lysine. CTfn3 and CTfn6 represent GST fusion proteins of the III and VI fibronectin type III repeats of CT, respectively. CTfg represents a GST fusion protein of the fibrinogen region of CT. CTfn3 and CTfn6 represents a combination of the GST fusion proteins, CTfn3 and CTfn6. The percent of cells sprouting was defined as those cells with neurites greater than one cell diameter and was derived from six experiments  $\pm$  standard deviation (S.E.M.).

In Figure 3B, the vertical axis represents the length of the neurites in microns.

-10-

The average total neurite length per neurite-bearing cell was derived from three experiments  $\pm$  S.E.M. The horizontal axis represents the fusion protein or control used in the assay.

In Figures 3A and 3B, statistically significant differences from poly-L-lysine (PLL) are denoted by asterisks wherein \*\* indicates  $p = 0.005$  and \*\*\* indicates  $p = 0.001$ .

### DETAILED DESCRIPTION

#### A. Definitions

**Amino Acid Residue:** An amino acid, e.g., one formed upon chemical digestion (hydrolysis) of a polypeptide at its peptide linkages. The amino acid residues identified herein are preferably in the natural "L" isomeric form. However, residues in the "D" isomeric form can be substituted for any L-amino acid residue, as long as the desired functional property is retained by the polypeptide.  $\text{NH}_2$  refers to the free amino group present at the amino terminus of a polypeptide.  $\text{COOH}$  refers to the free carboxy group present at the carboxy terminus of a polypeptide. In keeping with standard polypeptide nomenclature, J. Biol. Chem. 243: 3552-59 (1969) and adopted at 37 CFR 51.822(b)(2), abbreviations for amino acid residues are shown in the following Table of Correspondence:

TABLE OF CORRESPONDENCE

<u>SYMBOL</u>		<u>AMINO ACID</u>
<u>1-Letter</u>	<u>3-Letter</u>	
Y	Tyr	tyrosine
G	Gly	glycine
F	Phe	phenylalanine
M	Met	methionine
A	Ala	alanine
S	Ser	serine
I	Ile	isoleucine
L	Leu	leucine
T	Thr	threonine
V	Val	valine
P	Pro	proline
K	Lys	lysine
H	His	histidine
Q	Gln	glutamine
E	Glu	glutamic acid

-11-

W	Trp	tryptophan
R	Arg	arginine
D	Asp	aspartic acid
N	Asn	asparagine
C	Cys	cysteine
X	Xaa	unknown or any amino acid
B	Asx	aspartic acid or asparagine
Z	Glx	glutamic acid or glutamine

It should be noted that all amino acid residue sequences are represented herein by formulae whose left and right orientation is in the conventional direction of amino-terminus to carboxy-terminus. In addition, the phrase "amino acid residue" is broadly defined to include modified and unusual amino acids, such as those listed in 37 CFR §1.822(b)(4), which disclosures are incorporated by reference herein.

Furthermore, it should be noted that a dash (-) at the beginning or end of an amino acid residue sequence indicates either a peptide bond to a further sequence of one or more amino acid residues or a covalent bond to a carboxyl or hydroxyl end group.

**Recombinant DNA (rDNA) molecule:** A DNA molecule produced by operatively linking two or more DNA segments. Thus, a recombinant DNA molecule is a hybrid DNA molecule comprising at least two nucleotide sequences not normally found together in nature. Recombinant DNA molecules (rDNAs) not having a common biological origin, i.e., evolutionarily different, are said to be "heterologous".

**Vector:** A rDNA molecule capable of autonomous replication and to which a DNA segment, e.g., a gene or polynucleotide, can be operatively linked so as to bring about replication of the attached segment. Vectors capable of directing the expression of genes encoding for one or more polypeptides are referred to herein as "expression vectors". Particularly preferred vectors according to the present invention allow cloning of cDNA (complementary DNA) from messenger RNA (mRNA) produced using reverse transcriptase.

**Receptor:** A receptor is a biologically active proteinaceous molecule, such as a protein, glycoprotein, and the like, that can specifically (non-randomly) bind to a different molecule or molecules, generally termed ligand molecules.

**Fusion Polypeptide:** A polypeptide comprised of at least two polypeptides and a linking sequence which operatively links the polypeptides into one continuous polypeptide. The two or more polypeptides linked in a fusion polypeptide are typically derived from two independent sources, and therefore a fusion polypeptide comprises two or more linked polypeptides not normally found linked in nature. The

-12-

terms "fusion protein(s)" and "fusion polypeptide(s)" may be used interchangeably herein.

**Upstream:** In the direction opposite to the direction of DNA transcription, that is, going from 5' to 3' on the non-coding strand, or 3' to 5' on the mRNA.

5       **Downstream:** Further along a DNA sequence in the direction of sequence transcription or read-out, that is traveling in a 3'- to 5'-direction along the non-coding strand of the DNA or 5'- to 3'-direction along the RNA transcript.

10       **Cistron:** Sequence of nucleotides in a DNA molecule coding for an amino acid residue sequence and including upstream and downstream DNA expression control elements.

**Reading Frame:** Particular sequence of contiguous nucleotide triplets (codons) employed in translation. The reading frame depends on the location of the translation initiation codon.

15       **Antibody:** The term "antibody" or "antibody molecule" in its various grammatical forms is used herein to refer to immunoglobulin molecules and immunologically active portions of immunoglobulin molecules, i.e., molecules that contain an antibody combining site or paratope. Exemplary antibody molecules are intact immunoglobulin molecules, substantially intact immunoglobulin molecules and portions of an immunoglobulin molecule, including those portions known in the art as  
20       Fab, Fab', F(ab')<sub>2</sub> and F(v).

**Antibody Combining Site:** An antibody combining site is that structural portion of an antibody molecule comprised of heavy and light chain variable and hypervariable regions that specifically binds (immunoreacts with) an antigen. The term "immunoreact" in its various forms means specific binding between an antigenic  
25       determinant-containing molecule and a molecule containing an antibody combining site, such as a whole antibody molecule or a portion thereof.

**Monoclonal Antibody:** The phrases "monoclonal antibody" or "monoclonal antibody composition" in their various grammatical forms refer to a population of antibody molecules that contains only one species of antibody combining site capable  
30       of immunoreacting with a particular antigen. A monoclonal antibody thus typically displays a single binding affinity for any antigen with which it immunoreacts. Moreover, a monoclonal antibody may comprise an antibody molecule having a plurality of antibody combining sites, each site being immunospecific for a different antigen, e.g., a bispecific monoclonal antibody.

35       **Polypeptide and Peptide:** "polypeptide" and "peptide" are terms used interchangeably herein to designate a series of amino acid residues connected one to the other by peptide bonds between the alpha-amino and carboxy groups of adjacent

-13-

residues. In general, the terms "peptide" and "polypeptide" are used herein to designate a series of 50 or fewer amino acid residues connected one to the other, while the term "protein" is used to designate a series of greater than 50 amino acid residues connected one to the other.

5        **Synthetic Peptide:** Synthetic peptide refers to a chemically produced polymer or chain of amino acid residues typically linked together by peptide bonds. As used herein, the term is not generally intended to include naturally occurring proteins and fragments thereof.

10        **Conservative Substitution:** "conservative substitution" as used herein denotes the replacement of an amino acid residue by another, biologically similar residue. Examples of conservative substitutions include the substitution of one hydrophobic residue such as isoleucine, valine, leucine or methionine for another, or the substitution of one polar residue for another, such as the substitution of arginine for lysine, glutamic for aspartic acid, or glutamine for asparagine, and the like.

15        "Conservative substitution" is also intended to include differential splicing and repeats of various sequences, such as those seen in the various CT isoforms (e.g. those seen in human, murine and chick CT). The term "conservative substitution" as used herein also includes the use of a substituted amino acid in place of an

20        unsubstituted parent amino acid provided that cytotoxin homologs having the substituted polypeptide also stimulate cell attachment and/or neurite outgrowth.

**Substantially homologous** means that a particular subject sequence or molecule, for example, a mutant sequence, varies from a reference sequence by one or more substitutions, deletions, or additions, the net effect of which does not result in an adverse functional dissimilarity between reference and subject sequences. For

25        purposes of the present invention, amino acid sequences having greater than 75% similarity, preferably greater than 80% similarity, more preferably greater than 90% similarity, equivalent biological activity, and equivalent expression characteristics are considered substantially homologous and are included within the scope of proteins and polypeptides defined by the terms "cytotoxin", "CT", "CT/TN", "CT derivative"

30        and "CT peptide or polypeptide". Amino acid sequences having greater than 40 percent similarity are considered substantially similar. For purposes of determining homology or similarity, truncation or internal deletions of the reference sequence should be disregarded, as should subsequent modifications of the molecule, e.g., glycosylation. Sequences having lesser degrees of homology and comparable

35        bioactivity are considered equivalents. Similarly, nucleotide sequences at least 75% homologous to that identified herein as SEQ ID NO 1 or to SEQ ID NO 3 (or a portion thereof) are considered substantially homologous.

-14-

# B. Cytotactin and Cytotactin Derivatives

Cytotactin (CT) is a large extracellular matrix glycoprotein composed of several distinct domains. The amino terminus is a unique region containing cysteine residues that can form interchain disulfide bonds. In linear order, this is followed by several repeats similar to those in epidermal growth factor, by 6-15 repeats homologous to fibronectin (FN) type III repeats (the number depending on the species and on patterns of alternative splicing), and by a segment homologous to the  $\beta$  and  $\gamma$  chains of fibrinogen. (See, e.g., Jones, et al., PNAS USA 85: 2186-2190 (1988); Jones, et al., PNAS USA 86: 1905-1909 (1989); Gulcher, et al., PNAS USA 86: 1588-1592 (1989); Weller, et al., J. Cell Biol. 112: 355-362 (1991); Spring, et al., Cell 59: 325-334 (1989).)

Although CT shows some structural similarities to FN, the two molecules differ both in their expression patterns and in their functions. For example, while glial and fibroblastic cells will attach to CT-coated substrates (Spring, et al., Id. (1989); Chiquet-Ehrismann, et al., Cell 53: 383-390 (1988); Hoffman, et al., J. Cell Biol. 106: 519-532 (1988); Friedlander, et al., J. Cell Biol. 107: 2329-2340 (1988)), CT prevents spreading of cells on FN or other permissive substrates (Chiquet-Ehrismann, et al., Id. (1988); Friedlander, et al., Id. (1988)) and decreases cell migration (Tan, et al., Id. (1987); Mackie, et al., Development (Cambridge, UK) 102: 237-250 (1988); Kaplony, et al., Development (Cambridge, UK) 112: 605-614 (1991)).

The ability of CT to inhibit cell attachment, spreading, and migration has been termed counteradhesion (Prieto, et al., J. Cell Biol. 119: 663-678 (1992)), or antiadhesion (Spring, et al., Id. (1989)). This property is not unique to CT and is shared with at least three other extracellular matrix proteins, SPARC (Sage, et al., J. Cell Biol. 109: 341-356 (1989); Lane, et al., J. Cell Biol. 111: 3065-3076 (1990)), thrombospondin (Lawler, et al., J. Cell Biol. 107: 2351-2361 (1988); Murphy-Ullrich, et al., J. Cell Biol. 109: 1309-1319 (1989)) and laminin (Calaf, et al., J. Cell Biol. 115: 779-794 (1991)).

A number of different studies have indicated that cytotactin (CT) affects neurite morphology and extension *in vitro*. (See, e.g., Crossin, et al., Exp. Neurol. 109: 6-18 (1990); Faissner and Kruse, Neuron 5: 627-637 (1990); Grierson, et al., Dev. Brain Res. 55: 11-19 (1990); Husmann, et al., J. Cell Biol. 116: 1475-1486 (1992); Lochter, et al., J. Cell Biol. 113: 1159-1171 (1991); Perez and Halfter, Devel. Biol. 156: 278-292 (1993); Taylor, et al., J. Neurosci. Res. 35: 347-362 (1993); Wehrle and Chiquet, Development 110: 401-415 (1990); and Wehrle-Haller and Chiquet, J. Cell Sci. 106: 597-610 (1993)). Other studies indicate that CT affects neuronal migration (Chuong, et al., J. Cell Biol. 104: 331-342 (1987);



-15-

Halfter, et al., Dev. Biol. **132**: 14-25 (1989); Husmann, et al., J. Cell Biol. **116**: 1475-1486 (1992)) and polarity (Lochter and Schachner, J. Neurosci. **13**: 3986-4000 (1993)).

Depending on the assay systems and source of neurons, both inhibitory and stimulatory effects have been observed. Inhibition of neurite outgrowth was observed for both central neurons (Faissner and Kruse, Id. (1990); Grierson, et al., Id. (1990)) and peripheral neurons (Crossin, et al., Id. (1990); Taylor, et al., Id. (1993); Wehrle-Haller and Chiquet, Id. (1993)).

As noted previously, CT exists *in vivo* in various isoforms, depending upon the number of repeat sequences and the manner in which the molecule is spliced. For example, in the chicken, CT exists in at least three isoforms which are composed of polypeptides having molecular weights of 190, 200, and 220 kD (Grumet, et al., PNAS USA **82**: 8075-8079 (1985)). Relative to the 190 kD isoform, the 200 kD form contains one, and the 220 kD form contains three, additional fn type III domains (Zisch, Id. (1992)).

The CT found in other species, including human and murine CT, for example, also exists in a variety of isoforms. By way of illustration, the alignment of the differentially spliced type III repeats of human, murine, and chick CT is illustrated in Weller, et al., J. Cell Biol. **112**: 355-362 (1991) (see Fig. 3 therein). The type III repeats are contiguous in all three species. The three spliced repeats of chick CT and the five spliced repeats of murine CT show higher sequence similarity with certain of the seven repeats of human CT. The position of potential *N*-glycosylation sites also appears to have been conserved quite well between human and mouse. In chick CT, an additional splice variant has been described which lacks the first and second, but contains the third, of the differentially spliced type III repeats (Id.).

It has been suggested that outgrowth of peripheral neurites is inhibited only when confronting CT at a border in a two-dimensional substrate. Other reports have shown that CT can inhibit CNS neurite outgrowth in certain two- and three-dimensional assays. (See, e.g., Grierson, et al., Id. (1990); Husmann, et al., Id. (1992); Lochter, et al., Id. (1991); Perez, et al., Id. (1993); and Taylor, et al., Id. (1993)).

In contrast, when molecules that otherwise supported neural attachment and neurite outgrowth (e.g. polyamines or laminin) were mixed with CT in a uniform two-dimensional substrate, outgrowth was enhanced from peripheral and central nervous system neurons. (See, e.g., Taylor, et al., Id. (1993); Wehrle and Chiquet, Id. (1990); Wehrle-Haller and Chiquet, Id. (1993); Husmann, et al., Id. (1992); and Lochter, et al., Id. (1991).)

-16-

As noted previously, the present invention encompasses CT and derivatives thereof, which may be used in a wide variety of diagnostic, therapeutic, and other applications. As used herein, the phrase "CT derivatives" is intended to encompass CT (irrespective of the species of organism from which it is obtained), molecules substantially homologous to CT, polypeptides and proteins comprising one or more portions of an intact CT molecule, including sequential subsets thereof, as well as synthetic polypeptides, fusion proteins, and fusion polypeptides comprising one or more portions of a CT molecule or a molecule substantially homologous thereto. The phrase "CT derivatives" is also intended to include CT ligands, CT receptors, anti-CT antibodies and anti-idiotypic antibodies, whether said antibodies are monoclonal or polyclonal.

**C. Polypeptides**

Polypeptides of the present invention may be derived from intact cytotactin (CT), or via synthetic means, such as those described hereinbelow. As described herein, intact CT may be purified from brain tissue (e.g. chick brain) and from fibroblast culture supernatant. (See, e.g., Crossin, PNAS USA 88: 11403-11407 (1991) and Hoffman, et al., J. Cell Biol. 108: 519-532 (1988), the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein.)

A polypeptide of the present invention is derived from a protein designated cytotactin (CT) or from molecules that are substantially homologous to CT. Alternatively, a polypeptide of the present invention may be translated from cDNA generated via polymerase chain reaction (PCR) or other synthetic means. (PCR procedures are described hereinbelow.) Preferably, a polypeptide of the present invention has an amino acid residue sequence that is substantially homologous to at least a portion of CT.

Polypeptides of the present invention preferably correspond in amino acid residue sequence to a sequence identified herein as either SEQ ID NO 2 or SEQ ID NO 4, to a sequence substantially homologous to SEQ ID NO 2 or SEQ ID NO 4, or to one or more sequential subsets thereof. A polypeptide of the present invention preferably corresponds in amino acid residue sequence to the sequence of human cytotactin, murine cytotactin, chicken cytotactin, or molecules that are substantially homologous thereto.

In another embodiment, a polypeptide of the present invention corresponds in amino acid residue sequence to a sequence identified herein as SEQ ID NO 2 or SEQ ID NO 4, to a sequence substantially homologous thereto, or to one or more sequential subsets thereof. Thus, in one embodiment, a polypeptide of the present invention has an amino acid residue sequence corresponding to the following:

-17-

LDAPSQIEVKDVTDTTALITWFKPLAEIDGIELTYGIKDVPGDRTTIDLTEDENQYSIGNLKP  
TEYEVSLISRRGDMSSNPAKETFTT (SEQ ID NO 5), or to a sequential subset or  
homolog thereof. In yet another embodiment, a polypeptide of the present invention  
has an amino acid residue sequence corresponding to the following:

5 LDAPSHIEVKDVTDTTALITWFKPLAEIDSIELSYGIKDVPGDRTTIDLTEDENQYSIGNLRPD  
TEYEVSLISRRVDMASNPAKETFIT (SEQ ID NO 6), or to a sequential subset or  
homolog thereof.

In another embodiment, a polypeptide of the present invention has an amino  
acid residue sequence corresponding to the following:

10 LDAPSQIEAKDVTDTTALITWSKPLAEIEGIELTYGPKDVPGDRTTIDLSEENQYSIGNLRPH  
TEYEVTLISRRGDMESDPAKEVFVT (SEQ ID NO 7), or to a sequential subset or  
homolog thereof.

In another variation, a polypeptide of the present invention has an amino acid  
residue sequence corresponding to the following:

15 AMGSPKEVIFSDITENSATVSWRAPTAQVESFRITYVPITGGTPSMVTVDGTKTQTRLVKLI  
PGVEYLVSIAMKGFEESEPVSGSFTT (SEQ ID NO 8), or to a sequential subset or  
homolog thereof. In yet another variation, a polypeptide of the present invention has  
an amino acid residue sequence corresponding to the following:

20 AMGSPKEIMFSDITENAATVSWRAPTAQVESFRITYVPMTGGAPSMVTVDGTDTETRLVK  
LTPGVEYRVSVIAMKGFEESEDPVSGTLIT (SEQ ID NO 9), or to a sequential subset or  
homolog thereof.

In a different embodiment, a polypeptide of the present invention has an  
amino acid residue sequence corresponding to the following:

25 VVGSPKGISFSDITENSATVSWTPPRSRVDSYRVSYVPITGGTPNVTVDGSKTRTKLVKL  
VPGVDYNNVNIISVKGFESEPISGILKT (SEQ ID NO 10), or to a sequential subset or  
homolog thereof.

A polypeptide according to the present invention may have pronounced  
homologies with the amino acid residue sequence of human fibronectin, fibrinogen,  
or the amino acid residue sequence of epidermal growth factor (EGF). However, a  
30 polypeptide of the present invention is not identical to, and is distinguishable from,  
fibronectin, fibrinogen, and EGF. A polypeptide of the present invention may also be  
referred to herein as a CT-derived polypeptide or protein.

It is contemplated herein that CT-derived proteins and polypeptides  
substantially homologous to cytotoxin (e.g. SEQ ID NO 2 or SEQ ID NO 4) are  
35 useful. In another embodiment, a polypeptide of this invention has an amino acid  
residue sequence comprising a sequential subset of cytotoxin. Preferably, the  
polypeptide or protein also binds to an anti-CT antibody. Alternatively, a CT

-18-

polypeptide or protein has an amino acid residue sequence at least 75% homologous to at least a portion of a sequence identified herein as SEQ ID NO 2 or 4. More preferably, they are at least 85% homologous; even more preferably, they are at least 90% homologous; most preferably, they are at least 95% homologous to at least a portion of one of the proteins identified herein as SEQ ID NO 2 or SEQ ID NO 4.

A polypeptide of the present invention can be used to generate a variety of useful antibodies by means described herein. Additionally, a polypeptide of the present invention may be used in competitive assays -- e.g., to compete with CT for binding to an anti-CT antibody. Alternatively, a polypeptide of the present invention may be used to generate antibodies (or fragments thereof) to various portions of, or epitopes on, CT.

In addition, a polypeptide of the present invention may be used to promote or modulate cell attachment, spreading, growth, or neurite outgrowth, via binding to or occupying the relevant receptor to which a CT molecule would typically bind -- that is, such a polypeptide would compete with CT for binding to the receptor. The various utilities of the polypeptides noted herein will further be apparent from the discussions provided hereinbelow.

Typically, a polypeptide of the present invention is not glycosylated, i.e., it is synthesized either directly by standard peptide synthesis techniques or by prokaryotic host expression of a recombinant DNA molecule of the present invention. A eukaryotically produced polypeptide is typically glycosylated. Useful polypeptides and proteins of the present invention may be glycosylated or not, depending on the use for which said construct is intended.

An instant polypeptide can incorporate a variety of changes, such as insertions, deletions, and substitutions of amino acid residues which are either conservative or nonconservative, as long as the resulting polypeptide molecule exhibits the desired properties. One such "desired property" is, for example, that the polypeptide is immunogenic in a suitable host and is able to generate antibodies to the CT molecule or a polypeptide homologous to at least a portion of CT, whether present in a denatured state (as found in an SDS-PAGE gel) or in the "natural" or "native" state (i.e., the state in which CT is usually expressed *in vivo*). An additional desired property is that the polypeptide is antigenic when expressed or in its denatured state, so that antibodies immunoreactive with the CT molecule also immunoreact with the instant polypeptide. Another desired property of a CT polypeptide of the present invention is its ability to stimulate cell attachment, cell spreading, cell elongation, to stimulate or inhibit neurite outgrowth, or some

-19-

combination of the foregoing.

When a polypeptide of the present invention incorporates conservative substitutions in the sequences corresponding to CT as discussed herein, the substituted amino acid residues are preferably replaced by another, biologically similar amino acid residue such that the resulting polypeptide has an amino acid residue sequence that is similar to (i.e., is at least 50% homologous to) the CT protein or polypeptide sequences identified herein as SEQ ID NOS 2 or 4-10. Still another aspect of a polypeptide incorporating conservative substitutions occurs when a substituted amino acid residue replaces an unsubstituted parent amino acid residue. Examples of substituted amino acids may be found at 37 C.F.R. §1.822(b)(4), which species are incorporated herein by reference.

When a polypeptide of the present invention has an amino acid residue sequence that corresponds to the sequence of CT (see, e.g., SEQ ID NO 2 or SEQ ID NO 4) but has one or more conservative substitutions, preferably no more than about 40%, more preferably not more than about 30%, and even more preferably no more than about 20%, of the amino acid residues of the native protein are substituted. Polypeptides having no more than about 5-10% conservative substitutions are even more preferred.

Preferably, a protein or polypeptide of the present invention is at least about 3 amino acid residues in length, more preferably at least about 5 amino acids in length, and even more preferably, at least about 10 amino acids in length. In addition, a protein or polypeptide of the present invention is not more than about 250 amino acid residues in length, preferably not more than about 150 amino acids in length, even more preferably not more than about 100 amino acids in length, and more preferably still, not more than about 50 amino acids in length.

A polypeptide of the present invention can be synthesized by any of the peptide synthetic techniques known to those skilled in the art. A summary of some of the techniques available can be found in J.M. Stuard and J. D. Young, Solid Phase Peptide Synthesis, W. H. Freeman, Co., San Francisco (1969); J. Meinhofer, Hormonal Proteins and Peptides Vol. 2, pp. 46, Academic Press (New York) 1983; E. Schroder and K. Kubke, The Peptides (Vol. 1), Academic Press (New York), 1965 for classical solution synthesis, and U.S. Patent No. 4,631,211, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference. When a polypeptide desired for use according to the present invention is relatively short (i.e., less than about 50 amino acid residues in length) direct peptide synthetic techniques are generally favored, usually by employing a solid phase technique such as that of Merrifield (JACS 85: 2149 (1963)). Appropriate protective groups usable in the aforementioned syntheses are

-20-

described in the above texts and in J.F.W. McOmie, Protective Groups in Organic Chemistry, Plenum Press, New York, 1973, which is incorporated herein by reference.

5 An instant polypeptide can also be synthesized by recombinant DNA techniques. Such recombinant techniques are favored especially when the desired polypeptide is relatively long (greater than about 50 amino acids residues in length). When recombinant DNA techniques are employed to prepare an instant polypeptide (see Example 1 hereinbelow), a DNA segment encoding the desired polypeptide is incorporated into a preselected vector that is subsequently expressed in a suitable  
10 host. The expressed polypeptide is then preferably purified by a routine method such as gel electrophoresis, immunosorbent chromatography, and the like.

Preferably, a CT polypeptide of this invention is further characterized by its ability to immunologically mimic an epitope (antigenic determinant) expressed by CT. As used herein, the phrase "immunologically mimic" in its various grammatical forms  
15 refers to the ability of a CT polypeptide of this invention to immunoreact with an antibody of the present invention that immunoreacts with a native epitope of CT as defined herein. It should be understood that a subject polypeptide need not be identical to the amino acid residue sequence of CT (or a portion thereof), so long as it includes the required sequence and is able to affect cell attachment, growth,  
20 elongation, neurite outgrowth, or is able to immunoreact with an anti-CT antibody, as described herein.

A subject polypeptide includes any analog, fragment or chemical derivative of a polypeptide whose amino acid residue sequence is shown herein so long as the polypeptide is capable of immunoreacting with an anti-CT antibody of the present  
25 invention or is capable of stimulating cell attachment, growth, elongation, or neurite outgrowth. Therefore, a polypeptide of the present invention can be subject to various changes, substitutions, insertions, and deletions, where such changes provide for certain advantages in its use. In this regard, a CT polypeptide of this invention corresponds to, rather than is identical to, one or more sequential subsets of the CT  
30 sequences identified herein as SEQ ID NOS 2 or 4. Alternatively, a CT polypeptide may comprise one or more of the amino acid residue sequences identified herein as SEQ ID NOS 5-10, sequential subsets thereof, or molecules substantially homologous thereto. Further, where one or more changes are made, a CT polypeptide preferably retains the ability to "perform" as described herein.

35 The term "analog" includes any polypeptide having an amino acid residue sequence substantially identical to a sequence specifically shown herein in which one or more residues have been conservatively substituted with a functionally similar

-21-

residue and which displays the within-described abilities. The phrase "conservative substitution" also includes the use of a chemically derivatized residue in place of a non-derivatized residue provided that such polypeptide displays the requisite inhibition activity. "Chemical derivative" refers to a subject polypeptide having one or more residues chemically derivatized by reaction of a functional side group. Such derivatized molecules include for example, those molecules in which free amino groups have been derivatized to form amine hydrochlorides, p-toluene sulfonyl groups, carbobenzoxy groups, t-butyloxycarbonyl groups, chloroacetyl groups or formyl groups. Free carboxyl groups may be derivatized to form salts, methyl and ethyl esters or other types of esters or hydrazides. Free hydroxyl groups may be derivatized to form O-acyl or O-alkyl derivatives. The imidazole nitrogen of histidine may be derivatized to form N-im-benzylhistidine.

Also included as chemical derivatives are those peptides which contain one or more naturally occurring amino acid derivatives of the twenty standard amino acids. Examples: 4-hydroxyproline may be substituted for proline; 5-hydroxylysine may be substituted for lysine; 3-methylhistidine may be substituted for histidine; homoserine may be substituted for serine; and ornithine may be substituted for lysine. Polypeptides of the present invention also include any polypeptide having one or more additions and/or deletions or residues relative to the sequence of a polypeptide whose sequence is shown herein, so long as the requisite activity is maintained. As noted herein, polypeptides having an amino acid residue sequence 75-100% homologous to a CT sequence identified herein as SEQ ID NO 2 or SEQ ID NO 4, or one or more sequential subsets thereof, are especially preferred.

When a polypeptide of the present invention has a sequence that is not identical to the sequence of CT, to any of the other CT-derived or CT-related sequences disclosed herein, or a sequential subset thereof, it is typically because one or more conservative or non-conservative substitutions have been made, usually no more than about 30 number percent, and preferably no more than 10 number percent of the amino acid residues are substituted. Additional residues may also be added at either terminus of a CT polypeptide for the purpose of providing a "linker" by which the polypeptides of this invention can be conveniently affixed to a label or solid matrix, or carrier. Preferably, the linker residues do not form CT epitopes, i.e., are not similar in structure to CT.

Amino acid residue linkers are usually at least one residue and can be 40 or more residues, more often 1 to 10 residues, but do not form CT epitopes. Typical amino acid residues used for linking are tyrosine, cysteine, lysine, glutamic and aspartic acid, or the like. In addition, a subject polypeptide can differ, unless

-22-

otherwise specified, from the natural sequence of CT by the sequence being modified by terminal-NH<sub>2</sub> acylation, e.g., acetylation, or thioglycolic acid amidation, by terminal-carboxyamidation, e.g., with ammonia, methylamine, and the like terminal modifications. Terminal modifications are useful, as is well known, to reduce susceptibility by proteinase digestion, and therefore serve to prolong half life of the polypeptides in solutions, particularly biological fluids where proteases may be present. In this regard, polypeptide cyclization is also a useful terminal modification.

When coupled to a carrier to form what is known in the art as a carrier-hapten conjugate, a CT polypeptide of the present invention is capable of inducing antibodies that immunoreact with CT. In view of the well established principle of immunologic cross-reactivity, the present invention therefore contemplates antigenically related variants of the polypeptides disclosed herein. An "antigenically related variant" is a subject polypeptide that is capable of inducing antibody molecules that immunoreact with homologous polypeptides and preferably with CT.

Any peptide of the present invention may also be used in the form of a pharmaceutically acceptable salt. Suitable acids which are capable of forming salts with the peptides of the present invention include inorganic acids such as hydrochloric acid, hydrobromic acid, perchloric acid, nitric acid, thiocyanic acid, sulfuric acid, phosphoric acid, propionic acid, glycolic acid, lactic acid, pyruvic acid, oxalic acid, malonic acid, succinic acid, maleic acid, fumaric acid, anthranilic acid, cinnamic acid, naphthalene sulfonic acid, sulfanilic acid or the like.

Suitable bases capable of forming salts with the peptides of the present invention include inorganic bases such as sodium hydroxide, ammonium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide and the like; and organic bases such as mono-, di- and tri-alkyl and aryl amines (e.g. triethylamine, diisopropyl amine, methyl amine, dimethyl amine and the like) and optionally substituted ethanolamines (e.g. ethanolamine, diethanolamine and the like).

A CT polypeptide can be used, *inter alia*, in the diagnostic and cell culture methods and systems of the present invention. A CT polypeptide can also be used to prepare an inoculum as described herein for the preparation of antibodies that immunoreact with epitopes on CT. In addition, a CT polypeptide can be used *in vitro* to enhance cell culturing techniques and to promote cell attachment, growth, elongation, and/or spreading. A CT polypeptide of this invention can also be used in the therapeutic methods of the present invention as disclosed hereinbelow.

#### D. Nucleic Acid Molecules and Vectors

##### 1. Nucleic Acid Molecules

DNA segments (i.e., synthetic oligonucleotides) that encode CT can easily be



-23-

synthesized by chemical techniques, for example, the phosphotriester method of Matteucci, et al., (J. Am. Chem. Soc. 103: 3185-3191 (1981)) or via using automated synthesis methods. In addition, larger DNA segments can readily be prepared by well known methods, such as synthesis of a group of oligonucleotides that define the DNA segment, followed by hybridization and ligation of oligonucleotides to build the complete segment.

Of course, by chemically synthesizing the coding sequence, any desired modifications can be made simply by substituting the appropriate bases for those encoding the native amino acid residue sequence. Furthermore, DNA segments consisting essentially of structural genes encoding CT can be obtained from recombinant DNA molecules containing a gene that defines CT, and can be subsequently modified, as by site directed mutagenesis, to introduce the desired substitutions.

A nucleic acid molecule according to the present invention may be produced by enzymatic techniques. Thus, restriction enzymes which cleave nucleic acid molecules at predefined recognition sequences can be used to isolate nucleic acid fragments from larger nucleic acid molecules containing the desired nucleic acid molecules such as the DNA (or RNA) that codes for the CT protein. Typically, DNA fragments produced in this manner will have cohesive, "overhanging" termini, in which single-stranded nucleic acid sequences extend beyond the double-stranded portion of the molecule. The presence of such cohesive termini is generally preferred over blunt-ended DNA molecules. The isolated fragments containing the desired coding sequence can then be ligated (cloned) into a suitable vector for amplification and expression.

Using PCR, it is possible to synthesize useful polypeptide-encoding polynucleotide sequences which may then be operatively linked to a vector and used to transform or transfect an appropriate cell and expressed therein. Particularly preferred methods for producing large quantities of recombinant CT polypeptides and proteins of the present invention rely on the use of preselected oligonucleotides as primers in a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) to form PCR reaction products as described herein.

If the DNA products described above are to be produced by (PCR) amplification, two primers, i.e., a PCR primer pair, must be used for each coding strand of nucleic acid to be amplified. The first primer becomes part of the nonsense (minus or complementary) strand and hybridizes to a nucleotide sequence conserved among the preferred gene's plus (or coding) strands. To produce coding DNA homologs, first primers are therefore chosen to hybridize to (i.e. be complementary

-24-

to) conserved regions within the gene(s) of choice.

Second primers become part of the coding (plus) strand and hybridize to a nucleotide sequence conserved among minus strands. To produce the coding DNA homologs, second primers are therefore chosen to hybridize with a conserved  
5 nucleotide sequence at the 5' end of the coding gene such as in that area coding for the leader or first framework region. It should be noted that in the amplification of the coding DNA homologs the conserved 5' nucleotide sequence of the second primer can be complementary to a sequence exogenously added using terminal deoxynucleotidyl transferase as described by Loh et al., Science 243: 217-220  
10 (1989). One or both of the first and second primers can contain a nucleotide sequence defining an endonuclease recognition site (restriction site). The site can be heterologous to the gene being amplified and typically appears at or near the 5' end of the primer.

In PCR, each primer works in combination with a second primer to amplify a  
15 target nucleic acid sequence. The choice of PCR primer pairs for use in PCR is governed by various considerations, as discussed herein. That is, the primers have a nucleotide sequence that is complementary to a sequence conserved in the gene of choice. Useful priming sequences are disclosed hereinafter.

The strategy used for cloning the selected genes will depend, as is well  
20 known in the art, on the type, complexity, and purity of the nucleic acids making up the various genes. Other factors include whether or not the genes are to be amplified and/or mutagenized.

In using PCR technology herein, a DNA primer molecule encoding one or more of the aforementioned amino acid residue sequences is preferably utilized. However,  
25 additional nucleotide sequences can be utilized or revealed by cloning the cDNA or genomic DNA encoding CT and smaller amino acid residue sequences thereof. A DNA probe molecule encoding a CT amino acid residue sequence identical to or derived from (e.g., a sequential subset of) a CT amino acid residue sequence (such as that of SEQ ID NO 5) is preferred.

It should also be understood that the use of mixed, redundant primers that  
30 encode a targeted amino acid residue sequence utilizing different codons for the same amino acid residue is also contemplated. The PCR reaction is performed using any suitable method.

After producing various polypeptide-encoding DNA homologs for one or a  
35 plurality of different genes or DNA molecules, the DNA molecules are typically further amplified. While the DNA molecules can be amplified by classic techniques such as incorporation into an autonomously replicating vector, it is preferred to first amplify

-25-

the molecules by subjecting them to a polymerase chain reaction (PCR) prior to inserting them into a vector. PCR is typically carried out by thermocycling i.e., repeatedly increasing and decreasing the temperature of a PCR reaction admixture within a temperature range whose lower limit is about 10°C to about 40°C and whose upper limit is about 90°C to about 100°C. The increasing and decreasing can be continuous, but is preferably phasic with time periods of relative temperature stability at each of temperatures favoring polynucleotide synthesis, denaturation and hybridization.

PCR amplification methods are described in detail in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,683,192, 4,683,202, 4,800,159, 4,683,195 and 4,965,188 (the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein), and at least in several texts including "PCR Technology: Principles and Applications for DNA Amplification", H. Erlich, ed., Stockton Press, New York (1989); and "PCR Protocols: A Guide to Methods and Applications", Innis et al., eds., Academic Press, San Diego, California (1990). Various preferred methods and primers for use as disclosed herein are also described in Nilsson, et al., Cell 58: 707 (1989), Ennis, et al., PNAS USA 87: 2833-7 (1990), and Zemmour, et al., Immunogenetics 33: 310-20 (1991), for example.

In particular, for amplifying nucleotide sequences for use in this invention, it is preferred to design primers from comparison of 5' and 3' untranslated regions of known allelic forms (if any), with selection of conserved sequences. Restriction sites may also be incorporated into the 5' and 3' primers to enable the amplification products to be subcloned into sequencing or expression vectors. It may also be helpful to place a 4-base spacer sequence proximal to the restriction site to improve the efficiency of cutting amplification products with enzymes.

In preferred embodiments only one pair of first and second primers is used per amplification reaction. The amplification reaction products obtained from a plurality of different amplifications, each using a plurality of different primer pairs, are then combined. However, the present invention also contemplates DNA homolog production via co-amplification (using two pairs of primers), and multiplex amplification (using up to about 8, 9 or 10 primer pairs).

The present invention thus includes a variety of novel and useful nucleic acid molecules. In one embodiment, a nucleic acid molecule according to the present invention has a sequence identified herein as SEQ ID NO 1 or SEQ ID NO 3, or a nucleotide sequence substantially homologous thereto. In another variation, a nucleic acid molecule according to the present invention encodes a protein homologous to the protein identified herein as SEQ ID NO 2 or 4. In alternative embodiments, a nucleic acid sequence may comprise a molecule encoding a polypeptide comprising

-26-

one or more sequential subsets of the protein identified herein as SEQ ID NO 2, or the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 4. In other embodiments, a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention encodes a polypeptide identified herein as having SEQ ID NO 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10, or identified as CTfn3, CTfn6, or CTfn306, to name a few preferred embodiments.

Still other preferred nucleic acid molecules comprise nucleic acid molecules encoding an amino acid residue sequence identical to, or substantially homologous to, one of the CT proteins or polypeptides identified herein as SEQ ID NOS 5-10 or sequential subsets or derivatives thereof. In one embodiment, a nucleic acid molecule encodes a polypeptide or protein up to about 250 amino acid residues in length. In another embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule encodes a polypeptide or protein of up to about 150 amino acids in length. In yet another embodiment, the nucleic acid molecule encodes a polypeptide or protein up to about 100 amino acids in length. In another variation, the nucleic acid molecule encodes a polypeptide up to about 50 amino acids in length. In various preferred embodiments, a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention encodes a polypeptide at least 3 amino acids in length, more preferably at least 5 amino acids in length, and even more preferably at least 10 amino acids in length.

Another set of DNA molecules of the present invention encode a polypeptide identified herein as CTegf, CTfn1-2, CTfn3, CTfn4, CTfn5, CTspl, CTfn6, CTfn3-6, CTfg, or combinations thereof. In other preferred embodiments, a nucleic acid molecule according to the present invention encodes a chimeric protein or polypeptide, a fusion protein or polypeptide, or a conjugate, wherein the amino acid sequence encoded by said nucleic acid molecule includes the sequence identified herein as SEQ ID NO 2 or SEQ ID NO 4, or one or more sequential subsets thereof. In still other embodiments, the amino acid sequence encoded by said nucleic acid molecule is substantially homologous to SEQ ID NOS 2 or 4, or one or more sequential subsets thereof.

An especially preferred nucleic acid molecule of the present invention comprises a polynucleotide molecule encoding a protein at least 75% homologous to the protein represented by SEQ ID NO 2, or the protein represented by SEQ ID NO 4. Alternatively, a polynucleotide molecule of the present invention encodes a polypeptide that is 75-100% homologous to a portion of the proteins identified herein as SEQ ID NO 2 or 4. Two preferred nucleotide sequences are identified herein as SEQ ID NOS 1 and 3.

As noted hereinabove, proteins and polypeptides of the present invention may be synthesized (or otherwise modified) using recombinant techniques. Albeit

-27-

DNA constructs are described herein as exemplary, it is expressly to be understood that RNA molecules are also contemplated for use as disclosed herein. For example, a protein or polypeptide of the present invention may be prepared and expressed as described in Example 1 hereinbelow.

5 When recombinant techniques are employed to prepare a polypeptide of the present invention, a nucleic acid (e.g., DNA) molecule or segment encoding the polypeptide is preferably used. A preferred DNA molecule contemplated by the present invention is operatively linked to a vector that is subsequently expressed in a suitable host. The molecule is "operatively linked" to the vector as used herein when  
10 it is ligated (covalently bound) thereto, according to common usage. The present invention also encompasses RNA molecules equivalent to the instantly-disclosed DNA molecules.

Nucleic acid molecules according to the present invention may readily be synthesized via chemical techniques, e.g., by the well-known phosphotriester  
15 method. (See, e.g., Matteucci et al., JACS 103: 3185 (1981).) By chemically synthesizing nucleic acid molecules, any desired substitution, insertion or deletion of an amino acid residue or sequence from a template polypeptide, e.g., the native protein, can be readily provided by simply making the corresponding changes in the nucleotide sequence of the DNA molecule.

20 Whenever an RNA molecule encoding a polypeptide of the present invention is used, the RNA molecule including the polypeptide coding molecule is transcribed into complementary DNA (cDNA) via a reverse transcriptase. The cDNA molecule can then be transcribed and translated as described herein to generate a desired polypeptide.

25 In a preferred aspect of the invention, a DNA nucleotide sequence (molecule) encoding at least one of the amino acid residue sequences of CT identified herein (e.g., SEQ ID NO 2) is operatively linked to a larger DNA molecule. The resultant DNA molecule is then transformed or transfected into a suitable host and expressed therein.

30 A nucleic acid molecule encoding an amino acid residue sequence according to the present invention can be provided with start and stop codons, or one or both of the start and stop codons can be provided by a larger nucleic acid molecule (e.g., a vector) operatively linked to the nucleic acid molecule so that only the corresponding polypeptide is generated. Alternatively, a nucleic acid sequence  
35 encoding additional amino acid residues can be provided at the 3' and/or 5' ends of the nucleic acid molecule so that a larger polypeptide is expressed having an amino acid residue sequence at either or both of its N-terminal and C-terminal ends in

-28-

addition to an amino acid residue sequence of (or derived from) the CT molecule.

## 2. Vectors

Expression of recombinant CT polypeptides and proteins of this invention is accomplished through the use of expression vectors into which the PCR amplified CT sequences described above have been inserted. The expression vectors may be constructed utilizing any of the well-known vector construction techniques. Those techniques, however, are modified to the extent that the translatable nucleotide sequence to be inserted into the genome of the host cell is flanked "upstream" of the sequence by an appropriate promoter and/or enhancer sequence.

The choice of vector to which a nucleotide segment of the present invention is operatively linked depends directly, as is well known in the art, on the functional properties desired, e.g., protein expression, and the host cell to be transformed or transfected, these being limitations inherent in the art of constructing recombinant DNA molecules. However, a vector contemplated by the present invention is at least capable of directing the replication, and preferably also expression, of the beneficial protein structural gene included in DNA segments to which it is operatively linked.

Thus, the present invention contemplates a vector that can be operatively linked to a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention to provide a self-replicating recombinant DNA molecule that encodes an instantly-disclosed CT protein or polypeptide, preferably expressing one or more of the CT protein or polypeptide sequences identified herein. The recombinant molecule can be used to transform or transfect suitable host cells so that the host cells express the desired polypeptide. Hence, a preferred nucleic acid molecule may be regarded as self-replicating.

The choice of vector to which a nucleic acid molecule of the present invention is operatively linked depends, as is well known in the art, on the functional properties desired, e.g., efficiency of expression, the transformation or transfection host cell, and the like. However, a vector of the present invention is at least capable of directing the replication, and preferably also expression, of a nucleic acid molecule encoding an instant polypeptide or protein.

In many preferred embodiments, the vector also contains a selectable marker. After expression, the product of the translatable nucleotide sequence may then be purified using antibodies against that sequence. One example of a selectable marker is antibiotic resistance. A plasmid encoding ampicillin or tetracycline resistance (or both) may be included in each transfection such that a population of cells that express the gene(s) of choice may be ascertained by growing the transfectants in selection medium. Examples of such vectors including such markers are pUC18, pUC19, pKK233-2, and pKK388-1 (Clontech, Palo Alto, CA).

In various embodiments, the translatable nucleotide sequence may be incorporated into a plasmid with an appropriate controllable transcriptional promoter, translational control sequences, and a polylinker to simplify insertion of the translatable nucleotide sequence in the correct orientation, and may be expressed in the host cells. Useful host cells include eukaryotic insect cells, such as *Spodoptera frugiperda*, or prokaryotic cells, such as *Escherichia coli*. As described in the Examples herein, prokaryotic cells are particularly preferred. Preferably, there are 5' control sequences defining a promoter for initiating transcription and a ribosome binding site operatively linked at the 5' terminus of the upstream translatable DNA sequence. Examples of useful expression vectors including promoters such as *tac*, *trc*, or *P<sub>L</sub>*, for example, include pTrc99A (Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ), pKK223-3 (Clontech), and pDR540tac.

Prokaryotic gene fusion vectors, which have the ability to express cloned genes as fusion proteins, are also useful according to the present invention. For example, protein A vectors pRIT2T or pEZZ18 (Pharmacia) use protein A as the fusion partner and IgG Sepharose 6FF for affinity purification. Phagemid EZZ18 (Pharmacia) allows for the secretion of fusion proteins from *E. coli* into the surrounding culture medium.

Another useful protein fusion and purification system is one available from New England Biolabs (Beverly, MA), which uses pMAL vectors. In this system, the cloned gene is inserted into a pMAL vector downstream from the *malE* gene, which encodes maltose-binding protein (MBP). This results in the expression of an MBP-fusion protein. (See, e.g., Guan, et al., Gene 67: 21-30 (1987).) The technique uses the strong *P<sub>tac</sub>* promoter and the translation initiation signals of MBP to express large amounts of the fusion protein. The fusion protein is then purified by a one-step affinity purification for MBP (Kellerman and Ferenci, Math. Enzymol. 90: 459-463 (1982)). (Also see Riggs, et al. (eds.), Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Greene Assoc./Wiley Interscience, NY (1990) and the manufacturer's instructions accompanying the pMAL kit.)

A particularly useful system for cloning and expression is the GST gene fusion system (Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ), use of which is described in the Examples herein (e.g., Example 1). In general, however, prokaryotic expression vectors useful therein include pTrc99A, pKK223-3, and pDR540tac. Useful prokaryotic gene fusion vectors include pGEX-1AT, pGEX-2T, pGEX-3X, pGEX-4T-1, pGEX-4T-2, pGEX-4T-3, pGEX-5X-1, pGEX-5X-2, pGEX-5X-3, and pGEX-2TK; and useful protein A vectors include pRIT2T or pEZZ18 (Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ). Kits for cloning and expression are also commercially available and include the GST

-30-

Gene Fusion System available from Pharmacia (Piscataway, NJ).

To achieve high levels of gene expression in transformed or transfected cells -- for example, *E. coli* -- it is necessary to use not only strong promoters to generate large quantities of mRNA, but also ribosome binding sites to ensure that the mRNA is efficiently translated. In *E. coli*, for example, the ribosome binding site includes an initiation codon (AUG) and a sequence 3-9 nucleotides long located 3-11 nucleotides upstream from the initiation codon (Shine et al., Nature 254: 34 (1975)). The sequence, AGGAGGU, which is called the Shine-Dalgarno (SD) sequence, is complementary to the 3' end of *E. coli* 16S mRNA. Binding of the ribosome to mRNA and the sequence at the 3' end of the mRNA can be affected by several factors, including (1) the degree of complementarity between the SD sequence and 3' end of the 16S tRNA; and (2) the spacing and possibly the DNA sequence lying between the SD sequence and the AUG. (See, e.g., Roberts et al., PNAS USA 76: 760 (1979a); Roberts et al., PNAS USA 76: 5596 (1979b); Guarente et al., Science 209: 1428 (1980); and Guarente et al., Cell 20: 543 (1980).)

Optimization is generally achieved by measuring the level of expression of genes in plasmids in which this spacing is systematically altered. Comparison of different mRNAs shows that there are statistically preferred sequences from positions -20 to +13 (where the A of the AUG is position 0; see, e.g., Gold et al., Ann. Rev. Microbiol. 35: 365 (1981). Leader sequences have also been shown to influence translation dramatically (Roberts et al., 1979 a, b *supra*). Binding of the ribosome may also be affected by the nucleotide sequence following the AUG, which affects ribosome binding. (See, e.g., Taniguchi et al., J. Mol. Biol. 118: 533 (1978).)

Vectors for use in producing large quantities of the recombinant polypeptides and proteins of this invention may be designed for the expression of proteins in bacteria, in mammalian cells or in insect cells. For expression in bacterial *E. coli*, the expression vectors are preferably utilized in conjunction with bacterial "host" cells adapted for the production of useful quantities of proteins or polypeptides. Such vectors may include a prokaryotic replicon i.e., a nucleotide sequence having the ability to direct autonomous replication and maintenance of the recombinant DNA molecule extra-chromosomally in a prokaryotic host cell, such as a bacterial host cell, transformed therewith. Such replicons are well known in the art. In addition, those embodiments that include a prokaryotic replicon may also include a gene whose expression confers a selective advantage, such as drug resistance, to a bacterial host transformed therewith. Typical bacterial drug resistance genes are those that confer resistance to ampicillin or tetracycline. Vectors typically also contain convenient restriction sites for insertion of translatable nucleotide sequences.



The prokaryotic expression vectors also contain promoters which can be used in the microbial organism for expression of its own proteins. Those promoters most commonly used include the beta-lactamase and lactose promoter systems and the tryptophan promoter system as described in the European Patent Application No. 0125023, the relevant disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein.

Promoter sequences compatible with bacterial hosts, such as a *tac* promoter, are typically provided in plasmid vectors having convenient restriction sites for insertion of a DNA molecule of the present invention. Promoter sequences compatible with bacterial hosts are typically provided in plasmid vectors containing convenient restriction sites for insertion of a DNA segment of the present invention. Exemplary prokaryotic expression vectors include the plasmids pUC8, pUC9, pUC18, pBR322, and pBR329 available from BioRad Laboratories (Richmond, CA), pPL and pKK223 available from Pharmacia (Piscataway, NJ), and pBS, M13mp19, pNH8a, pNH16A, pNH18a, and pNH46a (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA). Other exemplary vectors include pCMU (Nilsson, et al., Cell 58: 707 (1989)). Other appropriate vectors may also be synthesized, according to known methods; for example, vectors pCMU/K<sup>b</sup> and pCMUII are modifications of pCMUIV (Nilsson, et al., *supra*).

Exemplary cloning and expression vector systems for use according to the within-described methods include those described in Example 1 herein. For example, the pGEX system is particularly useful according to the within-disclosed methods.

Successfully transformed or transfected cells, i.e., cells that contain a rDNA molecule of the present invention, can be identified by well known techniques. For example, cells resulting from the introduction of an rDNA of the present invention can be subjected to assays for detecting the presence of specific rDNA using a nucleic acid hybridization method such as that described by Southern, J. Mol. Biol. 98: 503 (1975) or Berent et al., Biotech. 3: 208 (1985).

In addition to directly assaying for the presence of rDNA, successful transformation or transfection can be confirmed by well known immunological methods for the presence of expressed protein. For example, cells successfully transformed or transfected with an expression vector produce proteins which then can be assayed directly by immunological methods or for the presence of the function of the expressed protein.

It will be understood that this invention, although described herein in terms of various preferred embodiments, should not be construed as limited to the host cells, expression vectors and expression vectors systems exemplified. Other expression vector systems, well known to one of ordinary skill in the art and described by Kaufman, et al., in Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, Ausubel et al., eds., Unit

-32-

16, New York (1990), are contemplated for preparing recombinant CT polypeptides and proteins for use in this invention.

Expression vectors compatible with eukaryotic cells, preferably those compatible with vertebrate cells, can also be used to form a recombinant DNA molecule as described above. Eukaryotic cell expression vectors are well known in the art and are available from several commercial sources. Typically, such vectors are provided with convenient restriction sites for insertion of the desired DNA molecule. Typical of such vectors are pSVL and pKSV-10 (Pharmacia), pBPV-1pML2d (International Biotechnologies, Inc.), pXT1 and pSG5 (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) and pTDT1 (ATCC, #31255). Other useful vectors include the pREP series vectors and pEBVhis, which are available from Invitrogen (San Diego, CA); vectors pTDT1 (ATCC #31255), pCP1 (ATCC #37351) and pJ4W (ATCC #37720), available from the American Type Culture Collection (ATCC); and other, similar expression vectors. A preferred drug resistance marker for use in vectors compatible with eukaryotic cells is the neomycin phosphotransferase (neo) gene. (Southern et al., J. Mol. Appl. Genet. 1: 327-341 (1982)).

Retroviral expression vectors capable of generating the recombinant DNA of the present invention are also contemplated. The construction and use of retroviral vectors for generating desired DNA molecules have been described by Sorge, et al., Mol. Cell. Biol. 4: 1730-37 (1984).

A number of methods are available to operatively link DNA to vectors via complementary cohesive termini. For instance, complementary homopolymer tracts can be added to the DNA molecule to be inserted and to the vector DNA. The vector and DNA molecule are then allowed to hybridize by hydrogen bonding between the complementary homopolymer tails to form recombinant duplex DNA molecules.

Alternatively, synthetic linkers containing one or more restriction sites can be used to join the DNA molecule to vectors. When the DNA molecule is generated by endonuclease restriction digestion, as described earlier, it is treated with bacteriophage T4 DNA polymerase or *E. coli* DNA polymerase I which removes protruding 3' single-stranded termini and fills in recessed 3' ends. Blunt-ended DNA molecules are thereby generated.

Blunt-ended DNA molecules are incubated with a large molar excess of linker molecules in the presence of an enzyme that is able to catalyze the ligation of blunt-ended DNA molecules, such as bacteriophage T4 DNA ligase. Thus, the products of the reaction are DNA molecules bonded at their ends to linker sequences having restriction sites therein. The restriction sites of these DNA molecules are then cleaved with the appropriate restriction enzyme and the molecules ligated to an

-33-

expression vector having termini compatible with those of the cleaved DNA molecule. Synthetic linkers containing a variety of restriction endonuclease sites are commercially available from a number of sources including International Biotechnologies, Inc. (New Haven, CT).

5           3.     Transformation/Transfection of Hosts

The present invention also relates to host cells transformed or transfected with a recombinant DNA molecule of the present invention. The host cell can be either prokaryotic or eukaryotic. Preferred prokaryotic host cells are strains of *E. coli*, e.g., the *E. coli* strain NM522 available from Stratagene (La Jolla, CA). Preferred eukaryotic host cells include yeast and mammalian cells, preferably vertebrate cells such as those from mouse, rat, monkey or human fibroblastic cell line. Preferred eukaryotic host cells also include Chinese hamster ovary (CHO) cells, such as those available from the ATCC as CCL61, and NIH Swiss mouse embryo cells NIH/3T3 available from the ATCC as CRL 1658.

15           Transformation or transfection of appropriate cell hosts with a recombinant DNA molecule of the present invention is accomplished by well known methods that typically depend on the type of vector used. With regard to transformation of prokaryotic host cells, see, for example, Maniatis et al., Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1982). With regard to transfection of vertebrate cells with retroviral vectors containing RNA encoding the instant polypeptides and a reverse transcriptase, see, e.g., Sorge et al., Mol. Cell. Biol. 4: 1730-37 (1984).

25           Successfully transformed or transfected cells, i.e., those containing a recombinant DNA molecule of the present invention, can be identified by well known techniques. For example, transformed or transfected cells can be cloned to produce monoclonal colonies. Cells from those colonies can be harvested, lysed and their DNA content examined for the presence of the desired DNA molecule using a method such as that described by Southern, J. Mol. Biol. 98: 503 (1975).

30           In addition to directly assaying for the presence of the desired DNA molecule, successful transformation or transfection can be confirmed by well known immunological methods when the DNA directs expression of the polypeptides of the present invention. Samples of cells suspected of being transformed or transfected are harvested and assayed for antigenicity by antibodies that specifically bind to the instant polypeptides.

35           In addition to the transformed or transfected host cells themselves, also contemplated by the present invention are cultures of those cells. Nutrient media useful for culturing transformed or transfected host cells are well known in the art

-34-

and can be obtained from several commercial sources. In embodiments wherein the host cell is mammalian a "serum-free" medium is preferably used.

Methods for recovering an expressed protein from a culture are well known in the art. For instance, gel filtration, gel chromatography, ultrafiltration, electrophoresis, ion exchange, affinity chromatography and related techniques can be used to isolate the expressed proteins found in the culture. In addition, immunochemical methods, such as immunoaffinity, immunoadsorption, and the like, can be performed using well known methods, as exemplified by the methods described herein.

#### E. Hybridomas

##### 1. Hybridomas

Hybridomas of the present invention are those which are characterized as having the capacity to produce an antibody, including a monoclonal antibody, of the present invention. Particularly preferred antibodies as disclosed herein include anti-CT antibodies, anti-CT polypeptide antibodies, and anti-(CT idiotype) antibodies, to name a few examples.

Methods for producing hybridomas producing (secreting) antibody molecules having a desired immunospecificity, i.e., having the ability to immunoreact with a particular protein, an identifiable epitope on a particular protein and/or a polypeptide, are generally well known in the art. For example, useful methods are described by Niman et al., PNAS USA 80: 4949-4953 (1983), and by Galfre et al., Math. Enzymol. 73: 3-46 (1981). Other methods are described in U.S. Patent Nos. 5,180,806, 5,114,842, 5,204,445, and RE 32,011, the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein.

A hybridoma cell is typically formed by fusing an antibody-producing cell and a myeloma or other self-perpetuating cell line. Such a procedure was described by Kohler and Milstein, Nature 256: 495-497 (1975). It is preferred that the myeloma cell line be from the same species as the lymphocytes. A mouse of the strain 129 Glx<sup>+</sup> is one preferred mammal. Suitable mouse myelomas for use in the present invention include the hypoxanthine-aminopterin-thymidine-sensitive (HAT) cell lines P3X63-Ag8.653, and Sp2/O-Ag14 that are available from the American Type Culture Collection, Rockville, MD, under the designations CRL 1580 and CRL 1581, respectively.

Typically, hybridomas of the present invention are produced by using, in the above techniques as an immunogen, a substantially pure CT protein, CT homolog, a CT polypeptide, a CT ligand, a CT receptor, or any other CT derivative of the present invention. Methods of generating antibodies via preparation of hybridomas are

-35-

further described in Subsection 3 below.

## 2. Inocula

In another embodiment, a protein or polypeptide of this invention, an antigenically related variant thereof, or a protein or polypeptide at least 75% homologous to at least a portion of the CT protein identified herein as SEQ ID NO 2 or SEQ ID NO 4, or a CT polypeptide identified herein as SEQ ID NOS 5-10, is used in a pharmaceutically acceptable aqueous diluent composition to form an inoculum that, when administered in an effective amount, is capable of inducing antibodies that immunoreact with a CT protein or polypeptide. The word "inoculum" in its various grammatical forms is used herein to describe a composition containing a CT protein or polypeptide of this invention as an active ingredient used for the preparation of antibodies against a CT protein or polypeptide.

When a polypeptide is used to induce antibodies it is to be understood that the polypeptide can be used alone, or linked to a carrier as a conjugate, or as a polypeptide polymer, but for ease of expression, the various embodiments of the polypeptides of this invention are collectively referred to herein by the term "polypeptide", and its various grammatical forms. For a polypeptide that contains fewer than about 35 amino acid residues, it is preferable to use the peptide bound to a carrier for the purpose of inducing the production of antibodies as already noted.

As previously noted, one or more additional amino acid residues can be added to the amino- or carboxy-termini of the polypeptide to assist in binding the polypeptide to a carrier. Cysteine residues added at the amino- or carboxy-termini of the polypeptide have been found to be particularly useful for forming conjugates via disulfide bonds. However, other methods well known in the art for preparing conjugates can also be used. Exemplary additional linking procedures include the use of Michael addition reaction products, di-aldehydes such as glutaraldehyde, Klipstein et al., J. Infect. Dis., **147**, 318-326 (1983) and the like, or the use of carbodiimide technology as in the use of a water-soluble carbodiimide to form amide links to the carrier. For a review of protein conjugation or coupling through activated functional groups, see Aurameas, et al., Scand. J. Immunol. Vol. 8, Suppl. 7, 7-23 (1978).

Useful carriers are well known in the art, and are generally proteins themselves. Exemplary of such carriers are keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH), edestin, thyroglobulin, albumins such as bovine serum albumin (BSA) or human serum albumin (HSA), red blood cells such as sheep erythrocytes (SRBC), tetanus toxoid, and cholera toxoid, as well as polyamino acids such as poly (D-lysine: D-glutamic acid), and the like. The choice of carrier is more dependent upon the ultimate use of the inoculum and is based upon various criteria. For example, a carrier that does not

-36-

generate an untoward reaction in the particular animal to be inoculated should be selected.

The present inoculum contains an effective, immunogenic amount of a CT protein or polypeptide of this invention; as noted above, a smaller polypeptide may be used as a conjugate (i.e., linked to a carrier). The effective amount of polypeptide or protein per unit dose depends, among other things, on the species of animal inoculated, the body weight of the animal, and the chosen inoculation regimen as is well known in the art. Inocula typically contain polypeptide or protein concentrations of about 10 micrograms to about 500 milligrams per inoculation (dose), preferably about 50 micrograms to about 50 milligrams per dose.

The term "dose" or "unit dose" as it pertains to the inocula of the present invention refers to physically discrete units suitable as unitary dosages for animals, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active material calculated to produce the desired immunogenic effect in association with the required diluent; i.e., carrier, or vehicle. The specifications for the novel unit dose of an inoculum of this invention are dictated by and are directly dependent on (a) the unique characteristics of the active material and the particular immunologic effect to be achieved, and (b) the limitations inherent in the art of compounding such active material for immunologic use in animals, as disclosed in detail herein, these being features of the present invention.

Inocula are typically prepared by dispersing a polypeptide, polypeptide-conjugate, or protein in a physiologically tolerable (acceptable) diluent or vehicle such as water, saline or phosphate-buffered saline to form an aqueous composition. For example, inocula containing CT protein are typically prepared from substantially pure CT protein by dispersion in the same physiologically tolerable diluents. Such diluents are well known in the art and are discussed, for example, in Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, 16th Ed., Mack Publishing Company, Easton, PA (1980) at pages 1485-1487.

Inocula may also include an adjuvant as a component of the diluent.

Adjuvants such as complete Freund's adjuvant (CFA), incomplete Freund's adjuvant (IFA) and alum are materials well known in the art, and are available commercially from several sources.

#### F. Antibodies and Antibody Compositions

The present invention also discloses antibodies (including anti-idiotypic antibodies) and antibody compositions, which immunoreact with an instant protein, polypeptide, or antibody. An antibody composition of the present invention preferably comprises antibody molecules capable of immunoreacting with CT proteins

or polypeptides of the present invention, or with CT receptors. Thus, an antibody composition binds to one or more epitopes presented by the CT protein or polypeptide in cellular or cell-free environments.

5 One preferred antibody composition of the invention immunoreacts with a CT protein or polypeptide. Particularly preferred antibody compositions in this regard are monoclonal, although polyclonal antibodies are also useful as disclosed herein. Other preferred compositions include antibodies that immunoreact with anti-CT protein or polypeptide antibodies; i.e., they are anti-idiotypic antibodies. Briefly, a preferred antibody composition is generated by immunizing animals (e.g., mice) with avian or  
10 mammalian CT or a CT-derived polypeptide of this invention. The antibodies generated are screened for binding affinity for a CT protein or polypeptide of the instant invention. Isolated CT or CT polypeptides may be used for screening the antibodies.

15 Many of the instantly-disclosed Abs immunoreact with CT proteins, polypeptides, or both. As a result, the present invention also contemplates methods for inhibiting the binding of CT proteins or polypeptides to CT receptors. Anti-CT polypeptide Abs may also be used to inhibit CT or CT polypeptide function; for example, anti-CTfn3 and anti-CTfn6 Abs interfere with the stimulatory effects of CTfn3 and CTfn6.

20 A preferred antibody composition as contemplated herein is typically produced by immunizing an animal (typically, a mammal) with an inoculum containing avian or mammalian CT, a CT polypeptide, or a CT derivative of the present invention, thereby inducing in the mammal antibody molecules having the appropriate immunospecificity for the immunogenic agent. The antibody molecules are then  
25 collected from the mammal, screened and purified to the extent desired using well known techniques such as, for example, immunoaffinity purification using the immunogen immobilized on a solid support. The antibody composition so produced can be used, *inter alia*, in the diagnostic and therapeutic methods and systems of the present invention.

30 A monoclonal antibody composition (mAb) is also contemplated by the present invention, as noted before. The instantly-disclosed mAb compositions thus typically display a single binding affinity for any antigen with which they immunoreact. However, a given monoclonal antibody composition may contain antibody molecules having two different antibody combining sites, each  
35 immunospecific for a different antigenic determinant, i.e., a bispecific monoclonal antibody.

An instant mAb is typically composed of antibodies produced by clones of a

-38-

single cell that produces one kind of antibody molecule. Preferred hybridomas and methods of preparing same are described in Section E and Examples 2-4 herein. In general, however, the present invention contemplates a method of forming a monoclonal antibody molecule that immunoreacts with a CT protein, polypeptide, derivative or antibody of the present invention. One method comprises the steps of:

(a) Immunizing an animal with an immunogenic agent of this invention. Use of at least a portion of CT as the immunogen is preferred. The immunogen may be a protein taken directly from a subject animal species. However, the antigen can also be linked to a carrier protein such as keyhole limpet hemocyanin, particularly when the antigen is small, such as a polypeptide consisting essentially of a sequential subset of the a.a. residue sequence identified herein as SEQ ID NO 2 or 4. The immunization is typically performed by administering the sample to an immunologically competent mammal in an immunologically effective amount, i.e., an amount sufficient to produce an immune response. Preferably, the mammal is a lagomorph such as a rabbit, or a rodent, such as a rat or mouse. The mammal is then maintained for a time period sufficient for the mammal to produce cells secreting antibody molecules that immunoreact with the immunogen.

(b) A suspension of antibody-producing cells removed from the immunized mammal is then prepared. This is typically accomplished by removing the spleen of the mammal and mechanically separating the individual spleen cells in a physiologically tolerable medium using methods well known in the art.

(c) The suspended antibody-producing cells are treated with a transforming agent capable of producing a transformed ("immortalized") cell line. Transforming agents and their use to produce immortalized cell lines are well known in the art and include DNA viruses such as Epstein-Barr virus (EBV), simian virus 40 (SV40), polyoma virus and the like, RNA viruses such as Moloney murine leukemia virus (Mo-MuLV), Rous sarcoma virus and the like, myeloma cells such as P3X63-Ag8.653, Sp2/O-Ag14 and the like.

In preferred embodiments, treatment with the transforming agent results in the production of an "immortalized" hybridoma by fusing the suspended spleen cells with mouse myeloma cells from a suitable cell line, e.g., SP-2, by the use of a suitable fusion promoter. The preferred ratio is about 5 spleen cells per myeloma cell in a suspension containing about  $10^6$  splenocytes. A preferred fusion promoter is polyethylene glycol having an average molecule weight from about 1000 to about 4000 (commercially available as PEG 1000, etc.); however, other fusion promoters known in the art may be employed. The cell line used should preferably be of the so-called "drug resistant" type, so that unfused myeloma cells will not survive in a



-39-

selective medium, while hybrids will survive. The most common class is 8-azaguanine resistant cell lines, which lack the enzyme hypoxanthine-guanine phosphoribosyl transferase and hence will not be supported by HAT (hypoxanthine, aminopterin, and thymidine) medium. It is also generally preferred that the myeloma cell line used be of the so-called "non-secreting" type which does not itself produce any antibody. In certain cases, however, secreting myeloma lines may be preferred.

(d) The transformed cells are then cloned, preferably to monoclonality. The cloning is preferably performed in a tissue culture medium that does not sustain (support) non-transformed cells. When the transformed cells are hybridomas, this is typically performed by diluting and culturing in separate containers the mixture of unfused spleen cells, unfused myeloma cells, and fused cells (hybridomas) in a selective medium which will not sustain the unfused myeloma cells. The cells are cultured in this medium for a time sufficient to allow death of the unfused cells (about one week). The dilution can be a limiting dilution, in which the volume of diluent is statistically calculated to isolate a certain number of cells (e.g., 0.3-0.5) in each separate container (e.g., each well of a microtiter plate). The medium is one (e.g., HAT medium) that does not sustain the drug-resistant (e.g., 8-azaguanine resistant) unfused myeloma cell line.

(e) The tissue culture medium of the cloned transformants is analyzed (immunologically assayed) to detect the presence of antibody molecules that preferentially react with the instant CT-related proteins or polypeptides or -- in the case of anti-idiotypic antibodies -- with antibodies to CT proteins or polypeptides. This may be accomplished using well known immunological techniques.

(f) A desired transformant is then selected and grown in an appropriate tissue culture medium for a suitable length of time, followed by recovery (harvesting) of the desired antibody from the culture supernatant by well known techniques. A suitable medium and length of culturing time are also well known or are readily determined.

A monoclonal anti-CT protein or polypeptide antibody contains, within detectable limits, only one species of antibody combining site capable of effectively immunologically binding a CT protein or polypeptide and displays a single binding affinity for a CT protein or polypeptide. It should also be understood that the present invention contemplates "humanized" antibodies, which may be prepared via a variety of well-known methods.

To produce a much greater concentration of slightly less pure monoclonal antibody, the desired hybridoma can be transferred by injection into mice, preferably syngenic or semisyngenic mice. The hybridoma causes formation of antibody-

-40-

producing tumors after a suitable incubation time, which results in a high concentration of the desired antibody (about 5-20 mg/ml) in the bloodstream and peritoneal exudate (ascites) of the host mouse.

Media and animals useful for the preparation of these compositions are both well known in the art and commercially available and include synthetic culture media, inbred mice and the like. An exemplary synthetic medium is Dulbecco's minimal essential medium (DMEM; Dulbecco et al., Virology 8: 396 (1959)) supplemented with 4.5 gm/l glucose, 20 mM glutamine, and 20% fetal calf serum. A preferred inbred mouse strain is Balb/c.

Methods for producing the instant hybridomas which generate (secrete) the antibody molecules of the present invention are well known in the art and are described further herein. Particularly applicable descriptions of relevant hybridoma technology are presented by Niman et al., PNAS USA 80: 4949-4953 (1983), and by Galfre et al., Meth. Enzymol. 73: 3-46 (1981). Monoclonal anti-CT protein or polypeptide antibody compositions may also be produced using methods well known in the art. See, for example, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Harlow and Lane, eds., Cold Spring Harbor, NY. The disclosures of the foregoing articles are incorporated herein by reference.

A monoclonal antibody can also be produced by methods well known to those skilled in the art of producing chimeric antibodies. Those methods include isolating, manipulating, and expressing the nucleic acid that codes for all or part of an immunoglobulin variable region including both the portion of the variable region comprising the variable region of immunoglobulin light chain and the portion of the variable region comprising the variable region of immunoglobulin heavy chain.

Methods for isolating, manipulating, and expressing the variable region coding nucleic acid in prokaryotic and eukaryotic hosts are disclosed in the following, the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein: Robinson et al., PCT Publication No. WO 89/0099; Winter et al., European Patent Publication No. 0239400; Reading, U.S. Patent No. 4,714,681; Cabilly et al., European Patent Publication No. 0125023; Sorge et al., Mol. Cell Biol. 4: 1730-1737 (1984); Behr et al., Science 240: 1041-1043 (1988); Skerra et al., Science 240: 1030-1041 (1988); and Orlandi et al., PNAS U.S.A. 86: 3833-3837 (1989). Typically the nucleic acid codes for all or part of an immunoglobulin variable region that binds a preselected antigen (ligand). Sources of such nucleic acids are well known to one skilled in the art and, for example, can be obtained from a hybridoma producing a monoclonal antibody that binds the preselected antigen, or the preselected antigen can be used to screen an expression library coding for a plurality of immunoglobulin variable

-41-

regions, thus isolating the nucleic acid.

A further preferred method for forming the instant antibody compositions involves the generation of libraries of Fab molecules using the method of Huse et al., Science **246**: 1275 (1989). In this method, mRNA molecules for heavy and light antibody chains are isolated from the immunized animal. The mRNAs are amplified using polymerase chain reaction (PCR) techniques. The nucleic acids are then randomly cloned into lambda phage to generate a library of recombined phage particles. The phage are used to infect an expression host such as *E. coli*. The *E. coli* colonies and corresponding phage recombinants can then be screened for those producing the desired Fab fragments. Preferred lambda phage vectors include  $\lambda$ gt11,  $\lambda$ zap II, and pComb3.

An antibody molecule-containing composition according to the present invention can take the form of a solution or suspension. The preparation of a composition that contains antibody molecules as active ingredients is well understood in the art. Typically, such compositions are prepared as liquid solutions or suspensions, however, solid forms suitable for solution in, or suspension in, liquid can also be prepared. The preparation can also be emulsified. The active therapeutic ingredient is often mixed with excipients which do not interfere with the assay and are compatible with the active ingredient. Suitable excipients are, for example, water, saline, dextrose, glycerol, ethanol, and the like, and combinations thereof. In addition, if desired, the composition may contain minor amounts of auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents and the like, which enhance the effectiveness of the active ingredient.

An antibody molecule composition may further be formulated into a neutralized acceptable salt form. Acceptable salts include the acid addition salts (formed with the free amino groups of the antibody molecule) that are formed with inorganic acids such as, for example, hydrochloric or phosphoric acids, or such organic acids as acetic, tartaric, mandelic, and the like. Salts formed with the free carboxyl groups may also be derived from inorganic bases such as, for example, sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium, or ferric hydroxides, and such organic bases as isopropylamine, trimethylamine, 2-ethylamino ethanol, histidine, procaine, and the like.

Antibodies and antibody compositions of the present invention include monoclonal and polyclonal antibodies, and further include anti-peptide antibodies, anti-CT-derivative antibodies, anti-peptide antibodies, anti-CT protein or polypeptide antibodies, anti-CT receptor binding site-specific antibodies, and anti-(CT idiotype) antibodies. Methods of preparing the foregoing types of antibodies are generally

-42-

disclosed hereinabove and in Examples 2-4 below. In general, depending on the type of immunogen used, it is anticipated that antibodies with the desired specificity may be produced and isolated.

For example, the present invention contemplates an antibody comprising antibody molecules (or fragments thereof) that immunoreact with CT at a preselected or predetermined receptor binding site. Stated differently, the antibody is specific for one or more of the receptor binding sites on CT as defined herein, and is referred to as an anti-CT receptor binding site specific antibody.

An anti-CT receptor binding site specific antibody is capable of immunologically binding with a CT protein or polypeptide but does not specifically bind molecules lacking the epitope recognized by the antibody. For example, a CTfn6 receptor binding site-specific antibody binds the CTfn6 binding site present on CT or on a CT polypeptide including the CTfn6 segment and thus inhibits the binding of the CT protein or polypeptide to its cognate receptor at said site. It is expressly to be appreciated that the specified CT binding site -- e.g., a CTfn3 or CTfn6 binding site -- is that portion of CT that is bound by its cognate receptor. Fragments derived from or homologous to CT may also contain a CT binding site (e.g., a CTfn3 binding site, a CTfn6 binding site, or both).

In preferred embodiments an, an anti-CT receptor binding site specific antibody of this invention comprises antibody molecules that immunoreact with (a) CT, and (b) a CT polypeptide of this invention. Preferably, an anti-CT receptor binding site specific antibody of the present invention does not immunoreact with CTfn3 or CTfn6, or with one or more of the polypeptides identified herein as SEQ ID NOS 5-10. In another embodiment, an anti-CT receptor binding site specific antibody of the present invention immunoreacts with CTfn3 or with CTfn6, but not both.

In various preferred embodiments, a composition containing an anti-CT receptor binding site specific antibody of the present invention is substantially free of antibody molecules that immunoreact with epitopes other than a CT binding site. Antibody reactivity with a CT polypeptide can be measured by a variety of immunological assays known in the art. Exemplary immunoreaction assays are described herein.

An anti-CT receptor binding site specific antibody of the present invention is typically produced by immunizing an animal with an inoculum containing a CT polypeptide of this invention and thereby induce in the animal antibody molecules having immunospecificity for the immunizing polypeptide. The antibody molecules are then collected from the animal and isolated to the extent desired by well known techniques such as, for example, by using DEAE Sephadex to obtain the IgG fraction.

-43-

Exemplary antibody preparation methods using CT polypeptides in the immunogen are described herein.

The preparation of antibodies against proteins or polypeptides is well known in the art. (See, e.g., Staudt et al., J. Exp. Med. 157: 687-704 (1983)). In order to generate anti-CT receptor binding site-specific antibodies, then, a laboratory animal is inoculated with an immunologically effective amount of a CT protein or polypeptide, typically as present in a vaccine of the present invention. The anti-CT polypeptide antibody molecules induced thereby are then collected from the animal and are isolated to the extent desired by well known techniques including, without limitation, immunoaffinity chromatography.

To enhance their specificity, the antibodies are preferably purified by immunoaffinity chromatography using solid phase-affixed immunizing protein or polypeptide. The antibody is contacted with the solid phase-affixed immunizing agent for a period of time sufficient for the agent to immunoreact with the antibody molecules to form a solid phase-affixed immunocomplex. The bound antibodies are separated from the complex by standard techniques.

The word "inoculum" in its various grammatical forms is used herein to describe a composition containing a CT protein or polypeptide of this invention as an active ingredient used for the preparation of antibodies of this invention. When a protein or polypeptide is used in an inoculum to induce antibodies, it is to be understood that the protein or polypeptide can be used in various embodiments, e.g., alone, or linked to a carrier as a conjugate or as a polypeptide polymer.

For ease of expression, the various embodiments of the proteins and polypeptides of this invention may henceforth be collectively referred to herein by the term "polypeptide" and its various grammatical forms.

In embodiments of the present invention wherein a CT-derived polypeptide contains fewer than about 35 amino acid residues, it is preferable to use the peptide bound to a carrier for the purpose of inducing the production of antibodies. One or more additional amino acid residues can be added to the amino- or carboxy-termini of the polypeptide to assist in binding the polypeptide to a carrier. Cysteine residues added at the amino- or carboxy-termini of the polypeptide have been found to be particularly useful for forming conjugates via disulfide bonds. However, other methods well known in the art for preparing conjugates can also be used.

The techniques of polypeptide conjugation or coupling through activated functional groups presently known in the art are particularly applicable. See, for example, Aurameas, et al., Scand. J. Immunol. 8 (Suppl. 7): 7-23 (1978) and U.S. Patent No. 4,493,795, No. 3,791,932 and No. 3,839,153, the disclosures of which

-44-

are incorporated herein by reference. In addition, a site directed coupling reaction can be carried out so that any loss of activity due to polypeptide orientation after coupling can be minimized. See, for example, Rodwell et al., Biotech. **3**: 889-894 (1985), and U.S. Patent No. 4,671,958, incorporated by reference herein.

5 Exemplary additional linking procedures include the use of Michael addition reaction products, di-aldehydes such as glutaraldehyde (see, e.g., Klipstein, et al., J. Infect. Dis. **147**: 318-326 (1983)) and the like, or the use of carbodiimide technology as in the use of a water-soluble carbodiimide to form amide links to the carrier. Alternatively, the heterobifunctional cross-linker SPDP (N-succinimidyl-3-(2-pyridyldithio) propionate)) can be used to conjugate peptides, in which a carboxy-  
10 terminal cysteine has been introduced.

Useful carriers are well known in the art, and are generally proteins themselves. Exemplary of such carriers are keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH), edestin, thyroglobulin, albumins such as bovine serum albumin (BSA) or human serum  
15 albumin (HSA), red blood cells such as sheep erythrocytes (SRBC), tetanus toxoid, cholera toxoid, polyamino acids such as poly (D-lysine: D-glutamic acid), and the like.

The choice of carrier is generally dependent upon the ultimate use of the inoculum, as is understood in the art. For example, a carrier that does not generate an untoward reaction in the particular animal to be inoculated should be selected.

20 The present inoculum contains an effective, immunogenic amount of a CT protein, polypeptide, or derivative of this invention, typically as a conjugate linked to a carrier. The effective amount of protein or polypeptide per unit dose sufficient to induce an immune response to the immunizing agent depends, among other things, on the species of animal inoculated, the body weight of the animal, and the chosen  
25 inoculation regimen, as is well known in the art. Inocula typically contain protein or polypeptide concentrations of about 10 micrograms ( $\mu$ g) to about 500 milligrams (mg) per inoculation (dose), preferably about 50 micrograms to about 50 milligrams per dose.

30 The term "unit dose" as it pertains to the inocula refers to physically discrete units suitable as unitary dosages for animals, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active material calculated to produce the desired immunogenic effect in association with the required diluent; i.e., carrier, or vehicle. The specifications for the novel unit dose of an inoculum of this invention are dictated by and are directly dependent on (a) the unique characteristics of the active material and the particular  
35 immunologic effect to be achieved, and (b) the limitations inherent in the art of compounding such active material for immunologic use in animals, as disclosed in detail herein, these being features of the present invention.

-45-

Inocula are typically prepared from the dried solid polypeptide-conjugate by dispersing the polypeptide-conjugate in a physiologically tolerable (acceptable) diluent such as water, saline or phosphate-buffered saline to form an aqueous composition. Inocula can also include an adjuvant as part of the diluent. Adjuvants such as complete Freund's adjuvant (CFA), incomplete Freund's adjuvant (IFA) and alum are materials well known in the art, and are available commercially from several sources.

The anti-CT antibodies so produced can be used, *inter alia*, in the diagnostic methods and systems of the present invention to detect CT proteins or polypeptides present in a sample such as a body fluid sample. In addition, anti-CT antibodies can be used in therapeutic methods, e.g., for inhibiting receptor binding to CT proteins or polypeptides, based on the ability of the antibody to specifically bind the CT receptor binding site and block CT protein or polypeptide binding. In various embodiments, polyclonal or monoclonal anti-CT antibodies are preferred and can be produced as previously described using the CT proteins or polypeptides of this invention in the inoculum.

#### 5. Anti-Idiotypic Antibodies

Anti-idiotypic antibodies are antibodies that have the internal image of a particular entity and therefore express antigenic determinants or epitopes that are immunochemically similar or identical to the epitopes found on an external antigen. For example, an anti-(CT idiotypic) antibody is an anti-idiotypic antibody that contains the internal image of the portion of CT that binds to the cellular receptor that recognizes a specific binding site on CT. Since different receptors recognize distinct sites on the intact CT protein molecule, the present invention contemplates a variety of anti-(CT idiotypic) antibodies.

Thus, in one embodiment, the present invention contemplates methods and compositions employing an anti-idiotypic antibody. In preferred variations, the anti-idiotypic antibody is an anti-(CT idiotypic) antibody.

One species of anti-(CT idiotypic) antibody is able to mimic the function of a CT protein or polypeptide of the present invention. For example, one preferred anti-idiotypic antibody is able to mimic the function of CTfn3, i.e., it is capable of stimulating cell attachment, growth, elongation, or neurite outgrowth, or a combination of the foregoing. Another exemplary anti-idiotypic antibody is able to mimic the function of CTfn6, i.e., it is also able to stimulate cell attachment, growth, elongation, or neurite outgrowth, or a combination of same. Anti-(CT idiotypic) antibodies may also be engineered to inhibit these activities in the appropriate contexts.

Another species of anti-(CT idiotypic) antibody of the present invention

-46-

preferably contains a paratope whose structure is defined by the ability to: (1) bind to the CTfn3 binding site to form a CTfn3 binding site/anti-(CT idio~~type~~) antibody complex, and (2) immunoreact with an anti-CT protein or polypeptide antibody as defined herein.

5 Yet another species of anti-(CT idio~~type~~) antibody of the present invention preferably contains a paratope whose structure is defined by the ability to: (1) bind to the CTfn6 binding site to form a CTfn6 binding site/anti-(CT idio~~type~~) antibody complex, and (2) immunoreact with an anti-CT protein or polypeptide antibody as defined herein.

10 An anti-(CT idio~~type~~) antibody binds to a CT binding site and forms a CT binding site/anti-(CT idio~~type~~) antibody complex if it competes with a CT protein or polypeptide for binding to the selected CT binding site in a competition assay that, for example, employs a labelled CT protein or polypeptide.

15 An anti-(CT idio~~type~~) antibody immunoreacts with an anti-CT protein or peptide antibody. Various immunoassays for detecting the formed immunoreaction product or complex are well known and include radio-immunoassays and enzyme-linked immunoassays. See, for example, Antibodies: A Laboratory Manual, Harlow and Lane, eds., Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1988).

20 An anti-(CT idio~~type~~) antibody of the present invention can be distinguished from other antibodies that may block CT binding to its cognate receptors because anti-(CT idio~~type~~) antibodies immunoreact with anti-CT antibodies while such other antibodies do not.

25 An anti-(CT idio~~type~~) antibody is prepared using methods and procedures well known in the art. See, e.g., Benjamini et al., "Immunogens and Improved Methods of Making Immunogens", Published International Application No. WO 88/00472, published January 28, 1988; Standt et al., J. Exp. Med. 157: 687-704 (1983); Reagan et al., J. Virol. 48: 660-666 (1983), and Ardman et al., J. Exp. Med. 161: 669-686 (1985), the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein. Briefly, to produce an anti-(CT idio~~type~~) antibody composition of this invention, an anti-CT protein or polypeptide antibody is first produced by inoculating a laboratory animal with an immunologically effective amount of a CT protein or polypeptide, typically present in a vaccine to produce an anti-CT protein or polypeptide antibody.

30 For example, a vaccine useful for preparing anti-Idio~~type~~ antibodies of the present invention comprises immunologically effective amounts of both a CT protein or polypeptide and an immunopotentiator suitable for use in animals, preferably mammals. An immunopotentiator is a molecular entity that stimulates maturation, differentiation and function of B and/or T lymphocytes. Immunopotentiators are well

35



-47-

known in the art and include T cell stimulating polypeptides such as those described in U.S. Patent No. 4,426,324 and the C8-substituted guanine nucleosides described by Goodman et al., *J. Immunol.* **135**: 3284-88 (1985) and U.S. Patent No. 4,643,992, the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein.

5 A vaccine can also include an adjuvant as part of the excipient. Adjuvants such as complete Freund's adjuvant (CFA) and incomplete Freund's adjuvant (IFA) for use in laboratory animals are well known in the art. Pharmaceutically acceptable adjuvants such as alum can also be used. An exemplary vaccine thus comprises one ml of phosphate buffered saline (PBS) containing about 1 mg to about 5 mg CT  
10 protein or polypeptide adsorbed onto about 0.5 mg to about 2.5 mg of alum. A preferred vaccine comprises 1 ml of PBS containing 1 mg CT protein or polypeptide adsorbed onto 2.5 mg of alum. The phrases "suitable for use in animals" and "pharmaceutically acceptable" refer to molecular entities and compositions that do not produce an allergic or similar untoward reaction when administered to an animal.

15 The anti-CT protein or polypeptide antibodies produced by the above vaccination method or via the methods described in Section E herein are collected from the animal and those immunospecific for the CT protein or polypeptide are isolated to the extent desired by well known techniques such as, for example, immunoaffinity chromatography.

20 The monoclonal or polyclonal anti-CT protein or polypeptide antibody produced according to within-disclosed methods is used to prepare an anti-(CT idiotype) antibody by inoculating a laboratory animal (preferably an animal) with an effective amount of the anti-CT protein or polypeptide antibody produced above to produce anti-(CT idiotype) antibodies. The anti-(CT idiotype) antibodies capable of  
25 binding an anti-CT protein or polypeptide antibody are isolated, to the extent desired by well known techniques such as, for example, immunoaffinity chromatography.

Anti-(CT idiotype) antibodies capable of binding an anti-CT protein or polypeptide antibody are then assayed for their ability to bind to the appropriate, preselected CT binding site indicating that these anti-idiotype antibodies have the  
30 internal image of a CT protein or polypeptide. Anti-(CT idiotype) antibodies that bind their respective CT binding sites are selected and are useful in practicing this invention. For example, one species of anti-(CT idiotype) antibody is assayed for its ability to bind to the CTfn3 binding site by a competition assay with a labelled CT protein or a CTfn3-derived polypeptide. An anti-(CT idiotype) antibody that competes  
35 in this competition assay is then selected.

Suitable anti-(CT idiotype) antibodies in monoclonal form, typically whole antibodies, can also be prepared using hybridoma technology such as that described

-48-

in Section E herein. Another useful technique is described in Reagan et al., PNAS 84: 3891-95 (1987).

Splenocytes are typically fused with myeloma cells using polyethylene glycol (PEG) 1500. Fused hybrids are selected by their sensitivity to HAT. Hybridomas secreting the anti-idiotype antibody molecules of this invention are identified using serological methods such as a commercially available enzyme linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA) diagnostic assay for detecting antibodies to an anti-CT protein or polypeptide antibody. Once the hybridoma is shown to be secreting an anti-idiotype antibody that binds an anti-CT protein or polypeptide antibody, these antibodies are further screened for their ability to compete with a CT protein or polypeptide for binding to the appropriate, preselected CT binding site.

A monoclonal anti-idiotype antibody composition of the present invention can be produced by initiating a monoclonal hybridoma culture comprising a nutrient medium containing a hybridoma that secretes antibody molecules of the appropriate anti-(CT idioype) specificity. The culture is maintained under conditions and for a time period sufficient for the hybridoma to secrete the antibody molecules into the medium. The antibody-containing medium is then collected. The anti-(CT idioype) antibody molecules can then be further isolated by well known techniques.

Media useful for the preparation of these compositions are both well known in the art and commercially available and include synthetic culture media, inbred mice and the like. An exemplary synthetic medium is Dulbecco's minimal essential medium (DMEM; Dulbecco et al., Virology 8: 396 (1959)) supplemented with 4.5 gm/l glucose, 20 mm glutamine, and 20% fetal calf serum. An exemplary inbred mouse strain is the Balb/c.

#### G. Assay Methods

##### 1. Cell Attachment Assays

The present invention also contemplates various assay methods, including methods of determining the presence of, and degree of, cell attachment to a particular compound, composition, or substrate. Related kits and components thereof are also disclosed. In various embodiments, the composition, composition or substrate is one according to the present invention and includes various proteins, polypeptides and antibodies described herein.

For example, in one embodiment, substrates for the cell attachment assays are prepared by binding said substrate (e.g., a protein or polypeptide) to a solid support -- for example, a polystyrene dish. The amount of bound substrate is quantitated in order to determine the relationship between the number of cells attached to the substrate with the molar amount of substrate present.

-49-

To assist in interpretation of assay results, a substrate compound or composition is preferably labeled. For example, a protein of the present invention may be radiolabeled, e.g., with  $^{125}\text{I}$ . A variety of other useful labels (e.g., biotin) are known in the art.

5           Solid supports (also described as solid surfaces or solid substrates) useful according to the present invention include supports made of glass, plastic, nitrocellulose, cross-linked dextrans (e.g., SEPHADEX; Pharmacia, Piscataway, NJ), agarose in its derivatized and/or cross-linked form, polyvinyl chloride, polystyrene, cross-linked polyacrylamide, nitrocellulose- or nylon-based webs such as sheets,  
10       strips or paddles, tubes, plates, the wells of a microtiter plate such as those made from polystyrene or polyvinylchloride, and the like, and may take the form of a planar surface or microspheres (e.g., Enzymobeads, Bio-Rad Laboratories, Richmond, CA), to name a few variations.

15           Proteins or polypeptides according to the present invention are then admixed with trace amounts of labeled protein or polypeptide and are spotted on solid supports (e.g., polystyrene dishes) and adsorbed thereto, and nonspecific binding sites blocked according to methods known in the art. The substrate-coated support is then cut into small sections and the amount of radioactivity associated with each spot is determined.

20           To ensure that differences in cell attachment to compounds or compositions of the present invention is not due to differences in amounts adsorbed to the support, the amount of protein or peptide bound per spot is preferably determined for each protein or polypeptide, and cell attachment is then assessed per mole of protein or polypeptide.

25           Subsequently, a predetermined amount of preselected cells is added to the substrate formed when a protein, polypeptide, or other composition of the present invention is adsorbed onto a solid support, and is allowed to incubate for a predetermined period of time under appropriate assay conditions. After incubation, the cell culture is preferably washed and the number of bound cells determined  
30       according to well-known methods. For example, visual observation -- e.g., using a 10x objective with an eyepiece reticle -- is an appropriate means of determining the number of cells bound. Preferably, repeat measurements are obtained and the number of bound cells is expressed as the average of the number of measurements  $\pm$  standard deviation (SEM).

35           Cell attachment inhibition assays may also be useful according to the present invention. An exemplary method is disclosed in Example 5.C. herein.

The present invention further contemplates assay methods and kits for the

-50-

detection of neurite outgrowth, including methods for detecting the stimulation and inhibition of neurite outgrowth. Various proteins, polypeptides, and antibodies disclosed herein are useful according to the within-disclosed methods and may be included in the kits that are also described herein.

5           The substrates used in the neurite outgrowth assays are essentially the same as those used in the cell attachment assays, as described hereinabove. Any cells adhering to the substrates were examined for sprouting and neurite length as defined herein. Substrates used in the neurite outgrowth assays may be prepared as described above.

10           Appropriate cells are prepared for use in the neurite outgrowth assay. For example, the preparation of dorsal root ganglia cells is described in Example 5.A.4. Before beginning the assay, the cells may be resuspended, added to substrate-coated dishes, and placed under predetermined assay conditions for a preselected period of time. After the attachment and growth period, the dishes may be rinsed to remove unbound cells, fixed, and viewed -- e.g., by phase contrast microscopy.

15           Preferably, a plurality of cells are analyzed for each substrate spot. Cells are then "judged" based on predetermined criteria. For example, cells may be considered neurite-bearing if the length of the processes are greater than one cell diameter. The percent of cells that are sprouting neurites is preferably determined, as is the average neurite length. A particularly preferred neurite outgrowth assay method is disclosed in Example 6 hereinbelow.

#### 20           H. Therapeutic Compositions and Methods

          The various proteins and polypeptides disclosed herein are useful in a variety of applications, including therapeutic ones. Therapeutic compositions of the present invention may alternatively contain a physiologically tolerable carrier together with at least one species of anti-CT antibody (or an anti-(CT idio) antibody) of this invention as described herein, dispersed therein as an active ingredient. In a preferred embodiment, the therapeutic composition is not immunogenic when administered to a human patient for therapeutic purposes.

30           For the sake of simplicity, the active agent of the therapeutic compositions described herein shall be referred to as a "CT derivative". It should be appreciated that this term is intended to encompass CT proteins, polypeptides, anti-CT antibodies, and anti-(CT idio) antibodies, as well as derivatives thereof.

35           As used herein, the terms "pharmaceutically acceptable", "physiologically tolerable" and grammatical variations thereof, as they refer to compositions, carriers, diluents and reagents, are used interchangeably and represent that the materials are capable of administration upon a mammal or human without the production of

-51-

undesirable physiological effects such as nausea, dizziness, gastric upset and the like.

The preparation of a pharmacological composition that contains active ingredients dispersed therein is well understood in the art. Typically such compositions are prepared as sterile compositions either as liquid solutions or suspensions, aqueous or non-aqueous, however, suspensions in liquid prior to use can also be prepared.

The active ingredient can be mixed with excipients which are pharmaceutically acceptable and compatible with the active ingredient and in amounts suitable for use in the therapeutic methods described herein. Suitable excipients are, for example, water, saline, dextrose, glycerol, ethanol or the like and combinations thereof. In addition, if desired, the composition can contain minor amounts of auxiliary substances such as wetting or emulsifying agents, pH buffering agents and the like which enhance the effectiveness of the active ingredient.

A therapeutic composition of the present invention can include pharmaceutically acceptable salts of the components therein. Pharmaceutically acceptable salts include the acid addition salts (formed with the free amino groups of the polypeptide) that are formed with inorganic acids such as, for example, hydrochloric or phosphoric acids, or such organic acids as acetic, tartaric, mandelic and the like. Salts formed with the free carboxyl groups can also be derived from inorganic bases such as, for example, sodium, potassium, ammonium, calcium or ferric hydroxides, and such organic bases as isopropylamine, trimethylamine, 2-ethylamino ethanol, histidine, procaine and the like.

Physiologically tolerable carriers are well known in the art. Exemplary of liquid carriers are sterile aqueous solutions that contain no materials in addition to the active ingredients and water, or contain a buffer such as sodium phosphate at physiological pH value, physiological saline or both, such as phosphate-buffered saline. Still further, aqueous carriers can contain more than one buffer salt, as well as salts such as sodium and potassium chlorides, dextrose, propylene glycol, polyethylene glycol and other solutes.

Liquid compositions can also contain liquid phases in addition to and to the exclusion of water. Exemplary of such additional liquid phases are glycerin, vegetable oils such as cottonseed oil, organic esters such as ethyl oleate, and water-oil emulsions.

A therapeutic composition contains a CT derivative of the present invention, typically an amount of at least 0.1 weight percent of CT derivative per weight of total therapeutic composition. A weight percent is a ratio by weight of CT derivative

-52-

to total composition. Thus, for example, 0.1 weight percent is 0.1 grams of CT derivative per 100 grams of total composition.

5 A therapeutically effective amount of a CT derivative-containing composition, or beneficial compound therein, is a predetermined amount calculated to achieve the desired effect, i.e., to effectively benefit the individual to whom the composition is administered, depending upon the benefit to be conferred. Thus, an effective amount can be measured by improvements in one or more symptoms associated with tumors (e.g., glioma) occurring in a patient.

10 Effective amounts may also be measured by improvements in neuronal or ganglion cell survival, axonal regrowth, and connectivity following axotomy (see, e.g., Bray, et al., "Neuronal and Nonneuronal Influences on Retinal Ganglion Cell Survival, Axonal Regrowth, and Connectivity After Axotomy", Ann. N.Y. Acad. Sci. 214-228 (1991)). Improvements in neuronal regeneration in the CNS and PNS are also indicators of the effectiveness of treatment with the disclosed compounds and compositions, as are improvements in nerve fiber regeneration following traumatic lesions. (See, e.g., Cadelli, et al., Exp. Neurol. 115: 189-192 (1992), and Schwab, Phil. Trans. R. Soc. Lond. 331: 303-306 (1991).)

15 Thus, the dosage ranges for the administration of the anti-CT antibody of the invention are those large enough to produce the desired effect in which the condition to be treated is ameliorated. The dosage should not be so large as to cause adverse side effects. Generally, the dosage will vary with the age, condition, and sex of the patient, and the extent of the disease in the patient, and can be determined by one of skill in the art. The dosage can be adjusted by the individual physician in the event of any complication.

20 The compositions are administered in a manner compatible with the dosage formulation, and in a therapeutically effective amount. A therapeutic amount of an anti-CT antibody composition of this invention is an amount sufficient to produce the desired result, and can vary widely depending upon the disease condition and the potency of the therapeutic compound. The quantity to be administered depends on the subject to be treated, the capacity of the subject's system to utilize the active ingredient, and the degree of therapeutic effect desired. Precise amounts of active ingredient required to be administered depend on the judgment of the practitioner and are peculiar to each individual. However, suitable dosage ranges for systemic application are disclosed herein and depend on the conditions of administration.

25 Suitable regimes for administration are also variable, but are typified by an initial administration followed by repeated doses at one or more hour intervals by a subsequent administration.

30

35

-53-

It is further contemplated that counter-receptor ligands for CT, whether it is in soluble or cell-surface associated form, may be useful according to the within-disclosed diagnostic and therapeutic methods. For example, antibodies or polypeptides which prevent the binding of CT to its cognate receptor are useful diagnostic and therapeutic compounds. Useful antibodies which prevent the binding of CT may include antibodies such as anti-CTfn3, anti-CTfn6, and the like, molecules that are substantially homologous to said antibodies, and molecules which mimic the activity of anti-CT antibodies.

Useful polypeptides which inhibit the binding of CT to its receptor(s) include CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfn3-6. Proteins and polypeptides useful as disclosed herein also include CT derivatives that are substantially homologous to CT, whether it is derived from human, avian, or other mammalian sources.

In addition, it is contemplated that CT derivatives will be useful in diagnostic and therapeutic methods according to the present invention. CT derivatives useful in this context include the within-disclosed proteins, polypeptides and homologs thereof, as well as antibodies, such as anti-CT antibodies and anti-(CT idiotype) antibodies.

A variety of useful compositions, including bioabsorbable materials (e.g., collagen gels) may be used in conjunction with the CT derivatives of the present invention in a variety of therapeutic applications. For example, CT derivatives may be used to coat the interior of tubes used to connect severed neurons; they may be added directly to suture materials or incorporated in bioabsorbable materials in and on sutures; further, they may be utilized on/in implants and prosthetic devices, either alone or in conjunction with other bioabsorbable and supporting materials.

The terms "therapeutically effective" or "effective", as used herein, may be used interchangeably and refer to an amount of a therapeutic composition of the present invention -- e.g., one containing an anti-CT monoclonal antibody. For example, a therapeutically effective amount of an anti-CT antibody-containing composition, or beneficial compound therein, is a predetermined amount calculated to achieve the desired effect, i.e., to effectively benefit the individual to whom the composition is administered, depending upon the benefit to be conferred.

The antibodies and compounds of the present invention are typically administered as a pharmaceutical composition in the form of a solution or suspension. However, therapeutic compositions of the present invention may also be formulated for therapeutic administration as a tablet, pill, capsule, aerosol, sustained release formulation or powder.

The compositions are administered in a manner compatible with the dosage

-54-

formulation, and in a therapeutically effective amount. The quantity to be administered depends on the subject to be treated, and capacity of the subject to utilize the active ingredient. Precise amounts of active ingredient required to be administered depend on the judgment of the practitioner and are peculiar to each individual. However, suitable dosage ranges are of the order of one to several milligrams of active ingredient per individual per day and depend on the route of administration. Suitable regimens for initial administration and booster shots are also variable, but are typified by an initial administration followed by repeated doses at one or more hour intervals, by a subsequent injection or other administration.

Alternatively, continuous intravenous infusion sufficient to maintain therapeutically effective concentrations in the blood are contemplated. Therapeutically effective blood concentrations of antibody molecules of the present invention (including anti-CT (idiotypic) antibodies) are in the range of about 0.01  $\mu$ M to about 100  $\mu$ M, preferably about 0.1  $\mu$ M to about 10  $\mu$ M, and more preferably about 0.1  $\mu$ M to about 1.0  $\mu$ M.

It is further contemplated that the various CT derivatives (including proteins, polypeptides, and antibodies) as described herein can be used therapeutically in a variety of applications. For example, as described above, a variety of useful compositions, including bioabsorbable materials may be used in conjunction with the CT derivatives of the present invention to coat the interior of tubes used to connect severed neurons; they may be added directly to suture materials or incorporated in bioabsorbable materials in and on sutures; further, they may be utilized on/in implants and prosthetic devices, either alone or in conjunction with other bioabsorbable and supporting materials. As always, the administration of therapeutically effective amounts of physiologically tolerable compositions containing a CT derivative of this invention to a patient in need of treatment is preferred.

As described previously, a therapeutically effective amount of a CT derivative of the present invention is a predetermined amount calculated to achieve the desired effect, i.e., to promote neurite outgrowth. In the case of *in vivo* therapies, an effective amount can be measured by improvements in neuronal regeneration, to name one example.

Thus, the dosage ranges for the administration of a CT derivative of the invention are those large enough to produce the desired effect in which the symptoms of disease -- e.g., neuronal degeneration -- are ameliorated or decreased. The dosage should not be so large as to cause adverse side effects, although none are presently known. Generally, the dosage will vary with the age, condition, and sex of the patient, as well as with the extent and severity of the disease in the



-55-

patient, and can be determined by one of skill in the art. The dosage can be adjusted by the individual physician in the event of any complication.

A therapeutically effective amount of a CT derivative of this invention is typically an amount such that when it is administered in a physiologically tolerable composition, it is sufficient to achieve a plasma or local concentration of from about 1 picomolar (pM) to 1,000 nanomolar (nM), preferably about 100 pM to about 50 nM, and most preferably about 1 to 30 nM. The CT derivatives of the invention can be administered parenterally by injection or by gradual infusion over time. For example, anti-CT antibodies of the invention can be administered intravenously, intraperitoneally, intramuscularly, parenterally, subcutaneously, intracavity, transdermally, or dermally, and they may also be delivered by peristaltic means. In general, intravenous, intraperitoneal, or subcutaneous administration is preferred.

The therapeutic compositions containing a CT derivative of this invention are conventionally administered intravenously, as by injection of a unit dose, for example. The term "unit dose" when used in reference to a therapeutic composition of the present invention refers to physically discrete units suitable as unitary dosage for the subject, each unit containing a predetermined quantity of active material calculated to produce the desired therapeutic effect in association with the required diluent; i.e., carrier, or vehicle.

The compositions are administered in a manner compatible with the dosage formulation, and in a therapeutically effective amount. The quantity to be administered depends on the subject to be treated, capacity of the subject's system to utilize the active ingredient, and degree of therapeutic effect desired. Precise amounts of active ingredient required to be administered depend on the judgement of the practitioner and are peculiar to each individual. However, suitable dosage ranges for systemic application are disclosed herein and depend on the route of administration. Suitable regimes for initial administration and booster shots are also variable, but are typified by an initial administration followed by repeated doses at one or more hour intervals by a subsequent injection or other administration. Alternatively, continuous intravenous infusion sufficient to maintain concentrations in the blood in the ranges specified for *in vivo* therapies are contemplated.

#### I. Diagnostic Systems and Methods

The present invention also contemplates methods for detecting conditions identifiable via expression of levels of CT in excess of a predetermined control value. For example, anti-CT antibodies of the present invention are useful in detecting the presence of tumors (e.g., glioma), as well as detection of metastasis or angiogenesis.

Diagnostic assays of the present invention may also be used to detect cell

-56-

surface receptors that bind CT, as well as anti-CT antibodies. The assay may be made specific for CT or any of the within-described CT derivatives by a proper selection of antibody specificity. Also, an assay of the invention may be used to identify polypeptide receptors homologous to portions of CT as well as "free" receptors -- i.e., polypeptides or proteins unassociated with any particular cell structure, polypeptides homologous to CT, or polypeptide portions thereof. Typically, the assay methods involve detecting intact CT, although assays for detecting CT polypeptides or anti-CT antibodies are also contemplated.

A method for detecting an antigenic protein or polypeptide of the present invention preferably comprises formation of an immunoreaction product between the protein or polypeptide and an anti-polypeptide antibody molecule, as disclosed herein. The antigen to be detected may be present in a body fluid or tissue sample. The immunoreaction product is detected by methods well-known to those skilled in the art. Numerous clinical diagnostic chemistry procedures may be utilized to form the detectible immunocomplexes.

Alternatively, a protein or polypeptide ligand (non-antibody composition) for an instant CT receptor or polypeptide may be used in the assay method. An exemplary ligand in this aspect of the invention is a labelled CT polypeptide (e.g., SEQ ID NO 5). Thus, while exemplary assay methods are described herein, the invention is not so limited.

A preferred assay method of the present invention involves determining the presence of CT in a sample, and thereby ascertaining the level of CT expression in an individual or sample. Various heterogeneous and homogeneous assay protocols may be employed, either competitive or non-competitive, for detecting the presence and preferably amount of CT in a body sample, preferably fluid sample.

One useful method comprises admixing a body sample, preferably one obtained from a human donor or patient, containing cells and/or fluid to be analyzed with one of the within-described antibody compositions that are capable of immunoreacting with CT proteins or polypeptides. The cell sample may also be washed prior to the admixing step. The immunoreaction admixture thus formed is maintained under appropriate assay conditions -- e.g., biological assay conditions -- for a time period sufficient for any cells expressing the antigen, or for any soluble antigen, to immunoreact with antibodies in the antibody composition to form an antibody-receptor immunocomplex. The immunoreaction product (immunocomplex) is then separated from any unreacted antibodies present in the admixture. The presence, and if desired, the amount of immunoreaction product formed is then determined. The amount of product formed may then be correlated with the amount

-57-

of receptors expressed by the cells, or with the amount of soluble antigen expressed.

Determination of the presence or amount of immunoreaction product formed depends upon the method selected for identifying the product. For instance, a  
5 labelled antibody may be used to form a labelled immunocomplex with a receptor molecule of the present invention (e.g., CT). The labelled immunocomplex may be quantitated by methods appropriate for detecting the respective label -- e.g., fluorescent labels, radioactive labels, biotin labels and the like -- as discussed herein. Alternatively, an unlabelled antibody may be used to form an unlabelled  
10 immunocomplex, which is subsequently detected by immunoreacting a labelled antibody recognizing the unlabelled antibody with the unlabelled immunocomplex. The immunocomplex thereby becomes labelled and may be detected as described above.

Biological conditions used in the instant assays are those that maintain the  
15 biological activity of the antibody, the CT molecule, CT proteins, CT polypeptides, and other CT derivative molecules of this invention. Those conditions include a temperature range of about 4°C to about 45°C, preferably about 37°C, at a pH value range of about 5 to about 9, preferably about 7, and an ionic strength varying from that of distilled water to that of about one molar sodium chloride, preferably about  
20 that of physiological saline. Methods for optimizing such conditions are well known in the art.

In a preferred embodiment, a body sample to be analyzed is withdrawn from a donor or patient and apportioned into aliquots. At least one aliquot is used for the  
25 determination of antigen expression using an antibody composition of the present invention. If desired, a second aliquot may be used for determining reactivity of a control antibody with the sample. The analyses may be performed concurrently but are usually performed sequentially.

In a further aspect of the invention, data obtained in the instant assays are recorded via a tangible medium, e.g., computer storage or hard copy versions. The  
30 data can be automatically input and stored by standard analog/digital (A/D) instrumentation that is commercially available. Also, the data can be recalled and reported or displayed as desired for best presenting the instant correlations of data. Accordingly, instrumentation and software suitable for use with the present methods are contemplated as within the scope of the present invention.

35 The antibody compositions and methods of the invention also afford a method of monitoring treatment of patients afflicted with tumors or with neurodegenerative and other diseases in which expression of CT receptors is

-58-

correlated with the disease state. Accordingly, a method of monitoring a patient's response to treatment is contemplated in which a marker for the disease is detectable and/or detected. The method comprises admixing a body sample containing cells to be assayed for CT marker with an antibody composition of the present invention, according to an assay method as described above. The admixture is maintained for a time period sufficient to form an immunoreaction product under predefined reaction conditions. The amount of immunoreaction product formed is correlated to an initial disease state. These steps are repeated at a later time during the treatment regimen, thereby permitting determination of the patient's response to treatment.

Diagnostic systems for performing the described assays are also within the scope of the present invention. A diagnostic system of the present invention is preferably in kit form and includes, in an amount sufficient for at least one assay, a composition containing antibody molecules of the present invention (or fragments thereof) as a separately packaged reagent. The antibody molecules may be labelled, or a labeling reagent may be separately packaged and included within the kit, wherein the label is capable of indicating whether or not an immunoreaction product is present. Printed instructions providing guidance in the use of the packaged reagent(s) may also be included, in various preferred embodiments. The term "instructions" or "instructions for use" typically includes a tangible expression describing the reagent concentration or at least one assay method parameter, such as the relative amounts of reagent and sample to be admixed, maintenance time periods for reagent/sample admixtures, temperature, buffer conditions, and the like.

In one embodiment, a diagnostic system is contemplated for assaying for the presence of CT receptors expressed on cells in a cell-containing sample. In another embodiment, a diagnostic system is contemplated for use in assaying for the presence of CT proteins and/or polypeptides, or CT antibodies.

A preferred kit is typically provided as an enclosure (package) comprising a container for anti-CT antibodies capable of immunoreacting with CT-related receptor molecules on cells in a cell sample. Typically, the kit also contains a labelled antibody probe that immunoreacts with the immunocomplex formed when an anti-CT antibody and a CT receptor, protein, or polypeptide immunoreact.

In another variation, a preferred kit is provided as an enclosure (package) that comprises a container including anti-CT antibodies capable of immunoreacting with CT receptor molecules, whether or not the receptor molecules are attached to, or free of, cellular material in the test sample. Typically, the kit also contains a labelled antibody probe that immunoreacts with the immunocomplex of the anti-CT antibody

-59-

and the CT receptor.

The label may be any of those commonly available, including, without limitation, fluorescein, phycoerythrin, rhodamine,  $^{125}\text{I}$ , and the like. Other exemplary labels include  $^{111}\text{In}$ ,  $^{99}\text{Tc}$ ,  $^{67}\text{Ga}$ , and  $^{131}\text{I}$  and nonradioactive labels such as biotin and enzyme-linked antibodies. Any label or indicating means that may be linked to or incorporated in an antibody molecule is contemplated as part of an antibody or monoclonal antibody composition of the present invention. A contemplated label may also be used separately, and those atoms or molecules may be used alone or in conjunction with additional reagents. Many useful labels of this nature are known in clinical diagnostic chemistry.

The linking of labels to polypeptides and proteins is also well known. For instance, antibody molecules produced by a hybridoma may be labelled by metabolic incorporation of radioisotope-containing amino acids provided as a component in the culture medium. See, for example, Galfre et al., Meth. Enzymol., 73: 3-46 (1981). The techniques of protein conjugation or coupling through activated functional groups are particularly applicable. See, for example, Aurameas, et al., Scand. J. Immunol., Vol. 8, Suppl. 7: 7-23 (1978), Rodwell et al., Biotech., 3: 889-894 (1984), and U.S. Pat. No. 4,493,795 (the latter of which is incorporated by reference herein).

An instant diagnostic system may also include a specific binding agent. A "specific binding agent" is a chemical species capable of selectively binding a reagent species of the present invention but is not itself an antibody molecule of the present invention. Exemplary specific binding agents are antibody molecules, complement proteins or fragments thereof, protein A and the like that react with an antibody molecule of this invention when the antibody is present as part of the immunocomplex described above.

In preferred embodiments the specific binding agent is labelled. However, when the diagnostic system includes a specific binding agent that is not labelled, the agent is typically used as an amplifying means or reagent. In these embodiments, a labelled specific binding agent is capable of specifically binding the amplifying means when the amplifying means is bound to a complex containing one of the instant reagents.

For example, a diagnostic kit of the present invention may be used in an "ELISA" format to detect the presence or quantity of a CT protein or polypeptide in a body sample or body fluid sample such as serum, plasma or urine or a detergent lysate of cells, e.g., a 10mM CHAPS lysate. "ELISA" refers to an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay that employs an antibody or antigen bound to a solid phase

-60-

and an enzyme-antigen or enzyme-antibody conjugate to detect and quantify the amount of antibody or antigen present in a sample. A description of the ELISA technique is found in Chapter 22 of the 4th Edition of Basic and Clinical Immunology by D.P. Sites et al., published by Lange Medical Publications of Los Altos, CA in 1982 and in U.S. Patents No. 3,654,090; No. 3,850,752; and No. 4,016,043, which patent disclosures are incorporated herein by reference.

In preferred embodiments, the antibody or antigen reagent component may be affixed to a solid matrix to form a solid support that is separately packaged in the subject diagnostic systems. The reagent is typically affixed to the solid matrix by adsorption from an aqueous medium, although other modes of affixation well known to those skilled in the art may be used, such as specific binding methods. For example, an instant anti-CT antibody may be affixed to a surface and used to assay a solution containing CT molecules or cells expressing CT receptors. Alternatively, CT, CT homologs, polypeptide fragments of CT or CT homologs, and whole or partially lysed cells expressing CT may be affixed to the surface and used to screen a solution for antibody compositions that immunoreact with the affixed species.

Useful solid matrix materials in this regard include the derivatized cross-linked dextran available under the trademark SEPHADEX from Pharmacia Fine Chemicals (Piscataway, NJ), agarose in its derivatized and/or cross-linked form, polystyrene beads about 1 micron to about 5 millimeters in diameter (available from Abbott Laboratories of North Chicago, IL), polyvinyl chloride, polystyrene, cross-linked polyacrylamide, nitrocellulose- or nylon-based webs such as sheets, strips or paddles, tubes, plates, the wells of a microtiter plate such as those made from polystyrene or polyvinylchloride, and the like.

The reagent species, labelled specific binding agent or amplifying reagent of any diagnostic system described herein may be provided in solution, as a liquid dispersion or as a substantially dry powder, e.g., in lyophilized form. Where the indicating means is an enzyme, the enzyme's substrate may also be provided in a separate package of a kit or system. Usually, the reagents are packaged under an inert atmosphere. A solid support such as the before-described microtiter plate and one or more buffers may also be included as separately packaged elements in this diagnostic assay system.

The diagnostic system is usually contained in a conventional package. Such packages include glass and plastic (e.g., polyethylene, polypropylene and polycarbonate) bottles, vials, plastic and plastic-foil laminated envelopes and the like.

#### J. Cell Culture Methods and Kits

Proteins and polypeptides of the present invention are also useful in a variety

-61-

of applications relating to cell and tissue cultures. For example, in one embodiment, a method of promoting the attachment of cells to a solid surface (or substrate) comprises the steps of (1) immobilizing on the substrate a CT protein or polypeptide exhibiting cell attachment activity; and (2) providing free cells for attachment to said substrate. The CT protein or polypeptide may be selected from the group consisting of SEQ ID NOS 2 and 4-10; in another embodiment, a CT protein or polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of CT, CTfn3, CTfn6, CTfn3-6, and CTfg.

In another embodiment, the invention discloses a method of preparing substrates for the attachment of cells thereto, comprising obtaining a CT protein or polypeptide exhibiting cell attachment activity and treating solid substrates having a surface to which cell attachment is desired with said polypeptide. In various disclosed embodiments, the solid support or substrate may comprise glass, agarose, a synthetic resin material (e.g., nitrocellulose, polyester, polyethylene, and the like), long-chain polysaccharides, and other similar substances.

The invention also discloses compositions comprising CT proteins or polypeptides exhibiting a cell-attachment activity in substantially pure form. In various embodiments, the polypeptides are derived from segments of the CT protein identified herein as SEQ ID NO 2 or 4. Polypeptides identified herein as SEQ ID NOS 5-10, CTfn3, CTfn6, CTfn3-6, and CTfg are also useful in this regard.

In another embodiment, a composition according to the present invention comprises a CT protein or polypeptide exhibiting a cell-attachment activity in substantially pure form, attached to a solid support or substrate. The solid support may be a prosthetic device, implant, or suturing device designed to have a surface in contact with neuronal cells or the like; further, it may be designed to lessen the likelihood of immune system rejection, wherein said surface of said device is coated with a polypeptide exhibiting a cell-attachment activity.

The present invention also discloses a substantially pure polypeptide derived from CT, wherein said polypeptide has cell-attachment-promoting activity. In various embodiments, the polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of CTfn3, CTfn6, CTfn3-6, and CTfg. In other variations, the polypeptide is linked to a solid support or substrate to form a useful composition.

A CT-derived polypeptide having cell attachment-promoting activity according to the present invention is preferably not more than 100 amino acid residues in length. In various preferred embodiments, a CT polypeptide is at least three (3) amino acids in length; in another variation, a CT polypeptide is fewer than 50 amino acid residues in length. A CT polypeptide is preferably selected from the group consisting of CTfn3, CTfn6, CTfn3-6, and CTfg. In another embodiment, a CT

-62-

polypeptide may be linked to a solid support or substrate.

### EXAMPLES

The following examples are given for illustrative purposes only and do not in any way limit the scope of the invention.

#### Example 1

##### Preparation of Fusion Proteins and Polypeptides

CT is a multidomain protein which has several different functions *in vivo*. These functions comprise cell attachment followed by cell spreading and neurite outgrowth. In order to associate the various functions of CT with specific CT domains, recombinant protein fragments of CT were made which contain specific regions spanning almost the entire CT molecule. Cell attachment, morphology, percent sprouting, and neurite outgrowth of cells plated on substrata coated with each of the CT fragments were then analyzed.

##### A. Description of CT Fusion Proteins and Polypeptides

Ten different protein expression vectors were constructed to express CT fusion polypeptides. Five of these constructs, CTegf, CTfn1-2, CTfn3, CTfn7-8, and CTfg were made in the pGEX-2T and pGEX-3X vectors (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden) (Prieto, et al., J. Cell Biol. 119: 663-678 (1992) and Prieto, et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 90: 10154-10158 (1993)). Five of these constructs, CTfn4, CTfn5, CTfn6, Ctfnspl, and Ctfn3-6 (a construct comprising the the CTfn3 and CTfn6 regions) were made in the pGEX-4T2 vector (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden).

When DNA encoding the CT polypeptide is inserted into the pGEX vectors in the same translational frame as the DNA encoding the glutathione-S-transferase (GST) protein domain, a fusion protein consisting of the carboxy-terminal portions of GST fused to the CT polypeptide is expressed. GST provides a means for the purification of the CT:GST fusion protein from the other *E. coli* cellular components.

The CT:GST fusion proteins are designated and can be described based on the portion of CT that they encode, as shown in Table 1. The amino acid residues of chicken CT (SEQ ID NO 4) which correspond to the amino acid residues of each CT:GST fusion proteins is indicated in Table 1. Roman numerals were used to designate the individual chicken fibronectin (fn) type III repeats as illustrated in Figure 1. The fibronectin (fn) type III repeat designations correspond to those originally used in the literature by Jones, et al., PNAS 85: 2186-2190 (1988); Jones, et al., PNAS 86: 1905-1909 (1989); Weller, et al., J. Cell Biol. 112: 355-362 (1991). In addition, five amino acids from both the preceding and the following fn type III repeats were included in the fn type III constructs CTfn 1-2 and CTfn3 to facilitate



-63-

proper folding of the individual CT type III protein domains. CTegf contains all the EGF-like repeats, CTfn1-2 contains the proximal fibronectin type III repeats (I-II); CTfn3 contains the fibronectin type III repeat (III); CTfn4 contains the fibronectin type III repeat (IV); CTfn5 contains the fibronectin type III repeat (V); CTspl contains the alternatively spliced fibronectin type III repeats (VaVbVc); CTfn6 contains the fibronectin type III repeat (VI); CTfn3-6 contains the fibronectin type III repeats (III and VI); CTfn7-8 contains the last two fibronectin type III repeats with the exception of the 13 amino-terminal amino acids of repeat VIII (VII and VIII); and CTfg contains the entire fibrinogen domain and includes the 13 amino-terminal amino acids of fibronectin repeat VIII.

Table 1

	<u>Clone</u>	<u>SEQ ID</u>	<u>Amino Acid</u>	
	<u>Designation</u>	<u>NO</u>	<u>Region</u>	<u>Residue</u>
15	egf	4	EGF repeats	1-591
	fn1-2	4	I-II	592-773
	fn3	4	III	774-864
	fn4	4	IV	866-956
	fn5	4	V	957-1044
20	fn6	4	VI	1318-1398
	spl	4	VaVbVc	1045-1317
	fn7-8	4	VII-VIII	1132-1569
	fn3-6	4	III/VI	774-864/1318-
	(or fn3/6)			1398
25	fg	4	VIII-fg	1570-1810

#### B. Construction of CT Fusion Protein Expression Vectors

Fusion proteins comprising a preselected portion of CT and the GST domain were expressed from pGEX vectors (Pharmacia, Piscataway, NH). The pGEX plasmids are designed for inducible, high-level intracellular expression of genes or gene fragments as fusions with *Schistosoma japonicum* glutathione S-transferase (GST) (Smith, et al., Gene 67: 31 (1988)). The CT:GST fusion proteins are purified from bacterial lysates by affinity chromatography using glutathione-Sepharose 4B. Elution from the glutathione-Sepharose 4B using reduced glutathione provides very mild elution conditions for the release of the CT:GST fusion protein from the affinity matrix, thereby minimizing effects on functional activity of the fusion protein.

-64-

The multiple cloning sites of the pGEX vectors provide for the unidirectional insertion of cDNA inserts. The primary differences between the various pGEX vectors used herein -- i.e., pGEX-2T, pGEX-3X, and pGEX-4T2 -- are the restriction sites and the reading frame of the restriction sites present in the multiple cloning site. The strategies described herein which were used to generate the pGEX vectors to express the CT:GST fusion proteins were adapted to insert the CT-DNA homologs into the appropriate vector to place the CT and GST DNA coding regions in the same translational reading frame.

#### 1. Preparation of CT-DNA Homologs

The detailed construction of the vectors for the expression of CTegf, CTfn7-8, and CTfg is described in Prieto, et al., J. Cell Biol. **119**: 663-678 (1992). CTfn7-8, as described in Prieto et al., was renamed CTfn3 for use in this invention. The CT cDNA fragments corresponding to the fn type III repeats were excised from pEC802 (Jones, et al., PNAS **85**: 2186-2190 (1988)) and pEC801 (Jones, et al., PNAS **86**: 1905-1909 (1989); Prieto, et al., J. Cell Biol. **119**: 663-678 (1992)) by restriction digestion to generate the CT-encoding DNA fragments. The CT-encoding DNA fragments were then inserted into one of the pGEX expression vectors to express a fusion protein consisting of a CT fragment fused to GST (CT:GST fusion protein).

Four different templates were used as sources of CT-encoding cDNA. The plasmid vectors with CT-encoding cDNA inserts were pEC801 (Jones, et al., PNAS **86**: 1905-1909 (1989); Prieto, et al., J. Cell Biol. **119**: 663-678 (1992)), pEC802 (Jones, et al., PNAS **85**: 2186-2190 (1988)), pEC803 (Jones et al., PNAS **89**:2019-2095 (1992)); and pCG2 (Jones, et al., PNAS **86**: 1905-1909 (1989)). The CT-encoding cDNA inserts comprise alternatively spliced CT-encoding cDNA inserts and different portions of the CT-encoding cDNA. pEC802 and pEC803 contain cDNA encoding a part of CT as described in Jones et al., PNAS **85**:2186-2190 (1988). pCG2 contains the 3' region of the cDNA encoding CT which spans bp 4,515 to bp 6,061. All base pair numbering is as given in Jones et al., PNAS **85**: 2186-2190 (1988).

The plasmid pEC801 was used as the template for the preparation of the pGEX-2T vector which expresses an EGF:GST fusion protein. The plasmid pEC801 contains a CT-encoding cDNA which comprises the EGF and fn type III regions of CT including the alternatively spliced region VaVbVc (Jones et al., PNAS **86**: 1905-1909 (1989)). To prepare the EGF-encoding DNA fragment, 10 µg of the λgt11 bacteriophage DNA was incubated in 1x restriction digest buffer (150 mM NaCl, 8 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, 6 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 1 mM DTT, 200 µg/ml BSA) with the restriction

-65-

enzyme EcoRI (30 units) and incubated at 37°C for 2 hours. The resulting fragment spanned the EGF-like repeats of CT from base pair (bp) 830 to 2182. After gel electrophoresis of the digest products, the region of the gel containing the EGF-encoding DNA fragment of the appropriate number of base pairs was excised, the DNA purified by standard methods, and ethanol precipitated and re-suspended in a TE solution containing 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5 and 1 mM EDTA at a final concentration of 100 ng/ $\mu$ l. The resulting EGF-DNA homologs have cohesive termini adapted for directional ligation to the vector pGEX-2T.

The prepared EGF-DNA homolog was then directly inserted by directional ligation into the pGEX-2T expression vector. The pGEX-2T expression DNA vector was prepared for insertion of the EGF-DNA homolog by admixing 1  $\mu$ g of the pGEX-2T vector DNA to a solution containing 10 units of the restriction endonuclease EcoRI and a buffer recommended by the manufacturer. This solution was maintained at 37°C for 2 hours. The digestion product was purified by extracting the solution with a mixture of phenol and chloroform followed by ethanol precipitation. The pGEX-2T expression vector was then ligated to the EGF-DNA homologs prepared as described above.

The EGF-DNA homolog was directly inserted into the pGEX-2T expression vector by ligating approximately three moles of EGF-DNA homolog insert with each mole of the pGEX-2T expression vector at 4°C for 16 hours in the presence of T4 DNA ligase under conditions recommended by the manufacturer. The ligation mixture containing the EGF-DNA homologs inserted into the pGEX-2T vector were transformed into the *E. coli* strain NM522 (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) according to the manufacturer's specifications. An NM522 colony containing the pGEX vector construct which expresses an EGF:GST fusion protein was selected by plating the transformation mixture on agar plates containing L-broth and ampicillin (Maniatis, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1982)).

The pGEX-2T expression vector, which expresses a CTfg:GST fusion protein, was prepared by digestion of the plasmid pCG2 with BglII and XmnI to excise a 1,020-bp cDNA insert. The resulting 1,280-bp insert spans bp 5,013 at the BglII site to 6,033 at the XmnI site. The overhanging ends of the cDNA insert were filled in to generate blunt ends by incubation with 1 Unit of T4 DNA polymerase in 1x buffer (30 mM tris-acetate, pH 8.0; 70 mM potassium acetate; 10 mM magnesium acetate; 0.5 mM dithiothreitol; 0.1 mg/ml bovine serum albumin; 10  $\mu$ M of each dNTP) and incubating at 37°C for 15 minutes (Maniatis, Molecular Cloning: A Laboratory Manual, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, NY (1982)).

-66-

The cDNA insert was then inserted into the pGEX-2T vector which had been digested with the SmaI restriction enzyme as described above. The blunt ends of the cDNA inserts generated by Klenow fill-in reaction were ligated to the SmaI digest-generated ends of pGEX-2T. The ligated pGEX-2T and CTfg inserts were transformed into NM522 and a colony containing the pGEX vector construct which expresses a CTfg fusion protein was identified using the same methods described above. The orientation of CTfg cDNA insert in the same translational reading frame as the GST protein domain and which would express the fg:GST fusion protein from the pGEX-2T vector was determined by digestion with additional restriction enzymes.

The pGEX-3X expression vector which expresses a CTfn7-8:GST fusion protein was prepared by digestion of pEC803 (Jones et al., PNAS 89: 2091-2095 (1992)) with EcoRI and BglII to excise a 500-bp CTfn7-8-encoding DNA fragment. The EcoRI and BglII ends were filled in using T4 DNA polymerase to generate blunt ends as described in Maniatis, Id. (1982). The blunt ended cDNA fragment, from bp 4513 at the EcoRI site to bp 5013 at the BglII site of CT, was then ligated with pGEX-2T that had been digested with the restriction enzyme SmaI. The ligated pGEX-3X and CTfn7-8 cDNA insert were then transformed into NM522 and ampicillin resistant colonies containing the pGEX vector construct with a CTfn7-8:GST cDNA insert in the orientation which would express a CTfn7-8:GST fusion protein were selected using the same methods described above.

The next set of pGEX vectors to express CT:GST fusion proteins were generated by PCR amplification of specific regions of the CT cDNA molecule. The restriction sites EcoRI and BamHI were incorporated into the 5' and 3' PCR primers, respectively. The PCR primers were designed to generate a CT cDNA insert in the correct translational frame and orientation so that a CT:GST fusion protein would be expressed from the pGEX vector.

The cDNA regions that were amplified corresponded in the chicken to fn type III repeats numbered according to Jones, et al., PNAS 86: 1905-1909 (1989)): EGF repeats, I-II, III, IV, V, VaVbVc, VI, VII-VIII, and fg (Figure 1).

The polynucleotide primers for use in the PCR reactions can be prepared using any suitable method, such as, for example, the phosphotriester or phosphodiester methods. (See Narang et al., Meth. Enzymol. 68: 90 (1979); U.S. Patent No. 4,356,270; and Brown et al., Meth. Enzymol. 68: 109 (1979), the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein.) All primers and synthetic polynucleotides described herein were synthesized on an Applied Biosystems DNA synthesizer, model 381A, following the manufacturer's instructions.

-67-

The nucleotide sequences of the PCR primers used to generate the cDNA-encoding specific regions of CT are given in Table 2. The cDNA regions that were amplified are designated in Table 2 under the CT column. The corresponding SEQ ID NO and the nucleotide sequence of the primers is given from the 5' to 3' direction.

When preparing the Ctfn3/6 construct, the primers having SEQ ID NOS 22, 26, 27 and 28 are preferably used, although some alternates are also useful, as shown.

Various restriction sites were incorporated into the primers to facilitate insertion of the CT-encoding cDNA into the appropriate pGEX vector. The EcoRI sites are shown with single underlining; the BamHI sites are double-underlined; and the XhoI restriction sites are shown in bold type.

Table 2

CT (SEQ ID NO)	Nucleotide Sequence
5'fn1-2 (13)	5' TAATTGGATCCGGGATCGACTGTTCTGATGTGTCT 3'
3'fn1-2 (14)	5' TAATTGGAATTCAGGGGCATCGAGTTTGTG GTTAT 3'
5'fn3 (15)	5' TAATTGGATCCGAGTGATAACCCAAAACCTCGATGC 3'
3'fn3 (16)	5' TAATTGGAATTCCTGGAGCATCCAAGTCTGTGACAAA 3'
5'fn4 (17)	5' GCGGGATCCGACTTGGATGCTCCACG 3'
3'fn4 (18)	5' GCGGAATTCAGTGCCAGCATTAAATGGTAGC 3'
5'fn5 (19)	5' GCGGGATCCGATCTTGATAACCCCAAGGAC 3'
3'fn5 (20)	5' GCGGAATTCAGTCGAACCCTTGATGGT 3'
5'fn6 (21)	5' GCGGGATCCGTTGTGGGATCTCCCAAG 3'
3'fn6 (22)	5' GCGCTCGAGTGTTTTCAGAAATCCAGAAATGGGTTTCGC 3'
5'fnspl (23)	5' TAATTGGATCCCGAGGAAGAACCTGAGCTTGGAAACTTA 3'
3'fnspl (24)	5' TAAATTGAATTCCTGTGGTTGCTACTGAATTTATGGGTTG GGAGCG 3'
3'fn3 (26)	5' GCGGGATCCAAACCTCGATGCCCTAGC 3'
5'fn3 (27)	5' GCGCTCGAGTGTGACAAAGACCTT 3'
5'fn6 (28)	5' GCGCTCGAGGTTGTGGGATCTCCCAAG 3'

PCR amplification was performed using two different plasmids, pEC802 and pEC803, as the CT-encoding template. The complete nucleotide and amino acid residue sequences of the CT-encoding cDNA, including the VaVbVc region, are given in SEQ ID NO 3 and 4, respectively. CTfn3, CTfn4, CTfn5, and CTfn6 were prepared

-68-

using pEC802 as the source of the CT-encoding cDNA template. CT<sub>fn3</sub> was prepared using pEC803 as the source of the CT-encoding cDNA template. The nucleotide sequences of the 5' and 3' primers which correspond to each of the CT regions amplified are shown in Table 2. For example, 5'fn3 refers to the 5' primer used to amplify the CT region fn3.

PCR amplification is performed in a 100  $\mu$ l reaction containing approximately 100 nanograms (ng) of the chicken CT cDNA template, 100 ng of 3' primer, 100 ng of the 5' primer (Table 2), 200 mM of a mixture of dNTP's, 50 mM KCl, 10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.3, 1.5 mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.001% gelatin and 2.5 units of *Thermus aquaticus* (Taq) DNA polymerase. The reaction mixture is overlaid with mineral oil and subjected to 30 cycles of amplification. Each amplification cycle includes denaturation at 93°C for 1 minute, annealing at 48°C for 1 minute and polynucleotide synthesis by primer extension (elongation) at 72°C for 2 minutes. The amplified CT-coding DNA homolog-containing samples are then extracted twice with phenol/chloroform, once with chloroform, ethanol precipitated and are stored at -70°C in 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, and 1 mM ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA).

CT-coding DNA homolog synthesis and amplification from the chicken CT DNA template was visualized by agarose gel electrophoresis. The amplified CT-coding DNA homolog was seen as a major band of the expected size. The CT-encoding DNA homolog prepared above is then inserted into pGEX-4T2 vector and the encoded CT:GST fusion protein is expressed.

## 2. Insertion of CT-DNA Homologs into pGEX Protein Expression Vectors

The PCR products were subcloned in the appropriate restriction sites of pGEX-2T, pGEX-3X, or pGEX-4T2 (Pharmacia) to generate in-frame constructs for expression of a CT:GST fusion protein. To construct a pGEX expression vector, CT-DNA homologs were prepared according to Example 1.B.1. using the primers shown in Table 2. The resulting PCR-amplified products (2.5  $\mu$ g/30  $\mu$ l of 150 mM NaCl, 8 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5, 6 mM MgSO<sub>4</sub>, 1 mM DTT, 200  $\mu$ g/ml BSA) are digested at 37°C with restriction enzymes EcoRI (20 units) and BamHI (20 units). The CT-DNA homologs are purified on a 1% agarose gel using a standard technique as described in Maniatis, *Id.*, (1982). After gel electrophoresis of the digested PCR amplified CT-DNA homologs, the region of the gel containing DNA fragments of the appropriate number of base pairs is excised, purified by a standard technique, ethanol precipitated and re-suspended in a solution containing 10 mM Tris-HCl, pH 7.5 and 1 mM EDTA (TE) to a final concentration of 100 ng/ $\mu$ l. The resulting CT-DNA homologs have cohesive termini adapted for directional ligation to the vectors pGEX-2T, pGEX-3X, and pGEX-4T2 (pGEX). These prepared CT-DNA homologs are then

-69-

directly inserted by directional ligation into linearized pGEX expression vectors which were prepared as described below.

The pGEX expression DNA vectors were prepared for insertion of a DNA homolog by admixing 10 µg of the pGEX vector DNA to a solution containing 20 units each of the restriction endonucleases EcoRI and BamHI and a buffer recommended by the manufacturer. This solution was maintained at 37°C for 2 hours. The DNA was purified by extracting the solution with a mixture of phenol and chloroform followed by ethanol precipitation. The pGEX expression vector was ready for ligation to the CT-DNA homologs prepared in the above example. These prepared CT-DNA homologs were then directly inserted into the EcoRI and BamHI restriction digested pGEX expression vector that was prepared above by ligating approximately three moles of CT-DNA homolog inserts with each mole of the pGEX expression vector in the presence of T4 DNA ligase using the manufacturer's recommended conditions. The ligation mixtures containing the CT-DNA homologs were transformed into the *E. coli* strain NM522 (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) according to the manufacturer's specifications and selected with ampicillin.

### 3. Nucleotide Sequence Determination of the CT-DNA Homologs

The nucleotide sequence of the CT-DNA homologs was confirmed by the dideoxynucleotide chain-termination method using Sequenase (United States Biochemical, Columbus, OH) (Sanger, et al., PNAS 74: 5463-5467 (1977)) and the 5' pGEX sequencing primer (5'- GGGCTGGCAAGCCACGTTTGGTG -3')(Pharmacia). No nucleotide changes were observed in the PCR products.

### C. Expression and Purification of CT Fusion Proteins

The fusion proteins consisting of a portion of the CT molecule and GST (CT:GST fusion protein) were expressed in *E. coli* NM522 cells (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA) from the pGEX protein expression vectors constructed in Example 1.B.1. Although the GST domain can be removed from the CT:GST fusion protein to generate a protein encoding only CT during the purification procedure, previous experiments had indicated that GST alone did not contribute to cell adhesion (Prieto et al., J. Cell Biol. 119: 663-678 (1992)). Therefore, removal of the GST domain was not performed in these assays; however, the GST domain was expressed from the pGEX-2T vector and included in these assays. The CT:GST fusion and GST proteins were then purified from other cellular components by selectively binding the CT:GST fusion protein in a cell lysate to glutathione-Sepharose 4B via the GST portion of the fusion protein. The bound protein was extensively washed to remove *E. coli* cellular components and the purified CT:GST fusion or GST protein was specifically eluted from the glutathione-Sepharose 4B as described below.

-70-

An ampicillin-resistant NM522 colony containing the pGEX vector which expresses one of the CT:GST fusion proteins was used to inoculate 100 ml of LA-broth (L-broth with 50  $\mu$ g/ml ampicillin) and incubated at 37°C with agitation for 10 hours. These cultures were then used to inoculate 900 ml of LA-broth and incubated for 3 to 4 hours at 25°C with agitation until an optical density of 1.0 at 650 nm was reached. Expression of the fusion protein was then induced by the addition of 0.1 millimolar (mM) isopropyl- $\beta$ -D-thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG, Sigma, St. Louis, MO) and incubation for 20 hours at 25°C with agitation.

The bacteria were harvested by centrifuging at 9,000 rpm in a GSA rotor for 10 minutes. The bacterial pellet was resuspended in a lysis buffer (50 mM tris-HCl, pH 7.5; 0.1% NP-40; and 1 mM  $MgCl_2$ ). The bacterial resuspension was then lysed by french press and clarified by centrifugation at 10,000 rpm in an SS34 rotor for 20 minutes to pellet the bacterial debris. The clarified supernatant containing the CT:GST fusion or GST protein was incubated with 14 ml of glutathione-Sepharose 4B beads (Pharmacia) at 4°C for 1 hour with gentle rotation. The fusion or GST protein bound to the glutathione-Sepharose 4B beads was then washed extensively with a washing buffer (20 mM tris-HCl, pH 7.5 and 1 mM dithiothreitol) to remove unbound bacterial debris.

The fusion or GST protein was specifically eluted from the glutathione-Sepharose 4B beads serially three times with two bead volumes of elution buffer by incubation in elution buffer (50 mM tris-HCl, pH 8.0 and 1 mM reduced glutathione). The eluate was dialyzed against distilled water and lyophilized. The lyophilized CT:GST fusion or GST protein was dissolved in sterile phosphate buffered saline (PBS), the protein concentration determined, and aliquots of the protein stored at -70°C.

The molecular weight and purity of the eluted proteins was determined by sodium dodecyl sulfate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE). The GST was not cleaved from the CT:GST fusion protein during purification, therefore, the molecular weight of the fusion protein includes 26,000 kDa of the GST protein. Three  $\mu$ g of the purified CT fusion proteins were admixed with an equal volume of 2x SDS-PAGE load buffer (200 mM tris-HCl, pH 8.6; 0.005% (w/v) bromophenol blue, 20% (v/v) glycerol) and the proteins separated electrophoretically on a single-well 10% SDS-PAGE with 1x SDS-PAGE running buffer (25 mM tris-base, 192 mM glycine, pH 8.5). The separated proteins were visualized by staining the proteins with Coomassie Blue and the apparent molecular weight ( $M_r$ ) determined by comparison to protein molecular weight standards (Table 3). The GST was not cleaved from the CT:GST fusion protein during purification, therefore, the molecular



-71-

weight of the fusion protein indicated in Table 3 includes 26,000 kDa of the GST protein. The GST protein, expressed from pGEX-2T, has an  $M_r$  of 26,000 kDa.

Table 3

5	<u>CT:GST Fusion Protein</u>	<u>Predicted <math>M_r</math> (kDa)</u>
	CTegf	72,600
	CTfn1-2	50,500
	CTfn3	36,500
	CTfn4	36,500
10	CTfn5	36,500
	CTfn6	36,100
	CTfn7-8	44,400
	CTfnsp1	56,000
15	CTfg	63,300

The results, as demonstrated by SDS-PAGE analysis, indicate that the CT:GST fusion proteins isolated, eluted, and electrophoresed on a 10% SDS-PAGE gel, according to the aforementioned procedure, had relative molecular weights at the anticipated apparent  $M_r$ . Therefore, results of the Coomassie Blue-stained SDS-PAGE gels indicated that CT:GST fusion proteins of the appropriate weights were expressed and purified. Results of the SDS-PAGE analysis indicate that samples CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfn7-8 contained more than one protein. These sample proteins represent the CT:GST fusion protein and degradation products of the CT:GST fusion protein. Sufficient amounts and purity of the CT:GST fusion proteins were isolated via this procedure for use according to the within-disclosed methods and procedures.

#### Example 2

##### Preparation of Monoclonal Antibodies

Briefly, BALB/c mice are immunized via sequential intraperitoneal immunizations with 50  $\mu$ g of immunogen (preferably purified) in CFA (complete Freund's adjuvant; Calbiochem, San Diego, CA). As described previously, immunogens are selected from SEQ ID NOS 2 and 4-10. Polypeptides identified herein as CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfn3-6 are also useful as immunogens, as are proteins and polypeptides substantially homologous thereto.

Subsequently, hybridomas are generated according to the methods described in Section E.1. hereinabove. (Also see Ausubel, et al. (eds.), Current Protocols in

-72-

Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons, NY (1994), Chp. 11, for a description of useful methods of generating, identifying, and purifying monoclonal antibodies.)

Screening strategy for antibody selection generally comprises analysis of the reactivity of hybridoma culture fluids with immunogen (if a polypeptide is used) as well as with intact cytotoxic (CT). Hybridomas reacting with the immunogen (e.g., CTfn3) are selected for antibody production and are preferably established by two to four times sequential subclonings by limiting dilution. A variety of screening methods for the detection, purification, and characterization of specific antibodies are available in the art. For example, a variety of direct and indirect ELISA methods, RIA methods, immunoaffinity and Western blotting methods are described in Ausubel, et al. (eds.), Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons, NY (1994) (see esp. Chp. 11).

IgG fractions from the hybridomas may be purified by affinity chromatography using the MAPS II system (Monoclonal Antibody Purification System, BioRad, Richmond, VA) or hydroxylapatite columns (Bio-Rad). Purification of antibodies from ascites fluid by affinity chromatography on protein A-sepharose CL4B (Pharmacia, Uppsala, Sweden) is another useful method. Monoclonal antibody affinity columns for use therewith are prepared by coupling isolated IgG to CNBr-activated Sepharose 4B (Pharmacia) to a final concentration of 2 mg IgG per ml resin.

Monoclonal antibodies may also be purified via FPLC, according to established protocols. Immunopurified antibodies may be isolated from purified CT immobilized on Affigel 15 (BioRad, Richmond, CA) according to the manufacturer's directions.

Immunoscreening of monoclonal antibodies may be performed via radioimmunoassay (RIA), ELISA, or various other methods. For example, solid-phase RIA may be performed essentially as follows.

Tissue culture supernatants from wells appearing to contain viable hybridomas after about 14 days of culturing are screened by RIA for the presence of anti-CT protein or polypeptide antibody molecules. Briefly, 100 microliters ( $\mu$ l) of phosphate-buffered saline (PBS) containing either 1  $\mu$ g/ml of immunogen (e.g., CT) or another protein (control) are admixed into the wells of flat-bottom 96-well polyvinyl microtiter plates as solid phase matrix. The plates are then maintained for about 16-20 hours at 4°C to permit the immunogen or control protein to adsorb onto the surface of the wells to form a solid support. The coating solution is removed by shaking, the wells are rinsed, and 100  $\mu$ l of blocking solution (PBS containing 5% normal goat serum) is admixed into each well to block excess protein binding sites.

The wells are maintained for about 30-60 minutes at 37°C and then the blocking solution is removed. Into each well is then admixed 100  $\mu$ l of either (a)

-73-

hybridoma tissue culture supernatant diluted 1:10 in PBS, or (b) hybridoma supernatant diluted 1:10 in PBS containing 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  immunogen (e.g., CT) as a competitive inhibitor. The immunoreaction admixtures thus formed are maintained at room temperature for about 16-20 hours or at 37°C for about 1-2 hours, to permit the formation of a solid phase-bound immunoreaction product and a liquid phase, including any non-bound monoclonal antibody molecules.

To each well is then admixed 100  $\mu\text{l}$  of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -labeled goat anti-mouse IgG. The labeling immunoreaction admixture thus formed is maintained about 6-20 hours at 4°C to permit formation of a  $^{125}\text{I}$ -labeled second solid-phase immunoreaction product. The solid and liquid phases are separated to remove any non-bound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -goat anti-mouse IgG. The amount of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -bound to each well is determined by gamma scintillation.

The presence of at least about 3 times the amount of non-specifically bound  $^{125}\text{I}$ , as determined from the control wells and an immunogen-coated well, indicate the presence of anti-immunogen antibodies in a tissue culture supernatant. A reduction of solid-phase bound  $^{125}\text{I}$  by no more than about 15% by the presence of liquid-phase immunogen (e.g., CT) competitor in the immunoreaction admixture indicates the presence of an anti-immunogen antibody in the tissue culture supernatant.

Alternatively, following the formation of a first solid-liquid phase immunoreaction admixture, fifty  $\mu\text{l}$  of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -labeled immunogen prepared as described above is admixed into each well to form a second solid-liquid phase immunoreaction admixture. The wells are maintained for 2 hours at 37°C and then rinsed three times to isolate the solid-phase bound  $^{125}\text{I}$ -immunogen-containing immunoreaction products. Excess liquid is removed by aspiration and the wells are allowed to dry. Individual wells are cut apart and the  $^{125}\text{I}$  contained in each well is determined with a gamma counter.

Another useful procedure is that described in Husmann, et al., *J. Cell. Biol.* 116: 1475-1486 (1992), which procedure may be described essentially as follows. Lou x Sprague Dawley F1 hybrid female rats are immunized with immunogen (e.g., any one of SEQ ID NOS 2 or 4-10). The rats are immunized for the first time with 50  $\mu\text{g}$  of immunogen in 1 ml PBS, pH 7.4, mixed with an equal volume of complete Freund's adjuvant and three or four times subsequently with 50  $\mu\text{g}$  immunogen in incomplete Freund's adjuvant at time intervals of 3-5 weeks, all subcutaneously.

Animals with serum titers between 1:5,000 and 1:10,000 dilution as determined by ELISA (see below) are chosen for fusion. The rats receive two final intraperitoneal injections, each with 20  $\mu\text{g}$  of the immunogen in PBS, 4 and 3 days

-74-

before the fusions. Fusions are carried out with the mouse myeloma clone X-Ag8-653 (Kearney, et al., J. Immunol. 123: 1548-1550 (1979)) following established procedures (Lagenaur, et al., Dev. Biol. 79: 367-378 (1980)) with minor modifications (Faissner and Kruse, Neuron 5: 627-637 (1990)).

5           Hybridoma culture supernatants are screened by ELISA using purified immunogen and are further tested by Western blot analysis. Competition ELISA is used to identify antibodies that recognize epitopes different from each other. Corresponding hybridoma cells are then subcloned twice by limiting dilution (see, e.g., Lagenaur, et al., id. (1980)).

10           For ELISA, wells of micro-test flexible assay plates (Falcon 3912; Becton Dickinson Labware, Oxnard, CA) are coated overnight at 4°C with polypeptide immunogen or CT (100 µl/well at 0.5 µg/ml 0.1 M NaHCO<sub>3</sub>). Wells are washed with PBS, incubated for 1 hour at 37°C with 0.1 M NaHCO<sub>3</sub> containing 5 mg/ml BSA, washed three times with PBS, and incubated for 3 hours at 37°C with hybridoma  
15           supernatants and mAbs. After three washes with PBS, wells are incubated for 2 hours at 37°C with HRP-coupled goat anti-rat IgG and IgM polyclonal antibodies, washed three times, and developed with 1 mg/ml ABTS (2, 2'-azino-di-[3-ethylbenzthiazoline sulfonate (6)]; Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals) in 100 mM Na-acetate, 50 mM Na-phosphate (pH 4.2), and 0.01% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>. The optical density is  
20           measured at 405 nm with an ELISA reader (e.g., Titertek Multiskan MKII, Flow).

            Competition assays may be conducted according to the method of Friguet, et al. (J. Immunol. Methods 60: 351-358 (1983)), essentially as follows. Hybridoma supernatants of mAbs to be compared are incubated together with CT coated onto assay plates as described for the ELISA. In parallel, wells are incubated individually  
25           with each antibody. Hybridoma supernatants of mAbs indicating an increase in absorbance when incubated together in comparison to being incubated individually are taken to recognize different epitopes on the CT molecule. As a positive control, mAbs known to recognize different epitopes may be incubated together. As a negative control, a twofold amount of hybridoma supernatants or mAbs is incubated.

30           Larger quantities of mAbs are obtained by growing the hybridoma clones in RPMI 1640 (Gibco Labs, Grand Island, NY) supplemented with 1% (vol/vol) Nutridoma (Boehringer Mannheim Biochemicals, Indianapolis, IN). Culture supernatants are concentrated by ammonium sulfate precipitation and dialyzed against PBS. Purification may be confirmed via SDS-PAGE.

-75-

## Example 3

Preparation of Polyclonal Antibodies

The various immunogens used herein are prepared as described in Example 2 above. Immunizations and procedures for the collection and screening of polyclonal antisera are also conducted in the manner disclosed in Example 2 herein, or according to other accepted protocols. An exemplary protocol is essentially as follows.

Add 2 ml complete Freund's adjuvant to 2 ml purified immunogen (1-2 mg/ml in PBS). Emulsify the mixture according to standard protocols and administer the emulsion to an animal (e.g., a rabbit) via intramuscular, subcutaneous, or intraperitoneal means. Boost the rabbit intramuscularly about 4 weeks later with 1 mg antigen emulsified in incomplete Freund's adjuvant (1:1). Repeat the booster immunization two weeks after the initial boost.

Bleed the animal from the marginal vein of the ear 10 days after the second booster immunization. Allow the blood to stand at room temperature several hours before placing it overnight at 4°C. Once formed, gently loosen the clot from the sides of the tube and remove it. Transfer the serum into an appropriate centrifuge tube and pellet any remaining RBCs and debris via centrifugation (10 min. at 5,000 x g).

Administer further booster immunizations at 2-week intervals, bleeding the animal 10 days after each boost. Determine the specific antibody titer of the antiserum by ELISA or RIA, according to standard protocols. (See, e.g., Ausubel, et al., Id. (1994).) If desired, purify the specific antibody population following standard procedures (Id.).

The preparation and characterization of a variety of rabbit anti-CT polyclonal antibodies is also described in Hoffman, et al., J. Cell Biol. 106: 519-532 (1988); Wehrle and Chiquet, Development 110: 401-415 (1990); Lochter, et al., J. Cell Biol. 113: 1159-1171 (1991); and Wehrle-Haller, et al., Development 112: 627-637 (1991), the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein.

Typically, purification of polyclonal antibodies is accomplished as described above with regard to monoclonal antibodies. Purified Ig fractions of anti-CT rabbit polyclonal antiserum may be prepared by ammonium sulfate fractionation and chromatography on DEAE Sephadex. Immunopurified antibodies are isolated from purified CT immobilized on Affigel 15 (BioRad, Richmond, CA) according to the manufacturer's directions.

Alternatively, purification of the antibodies may be accomplished following the standard protocols described in Ausubel, et al. (eds.), Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons, NY (1994), (see esp. Chp. 11), the

-76-

disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein. For example, the antibodies may be precipitated with saturated ammonium sulfate or fractionated by chromatography on DEAE-Affi-Gel Blue (Bio-Rad), according to the manufacturer's instructions.

5

#### Example 4

##### Preparation of Anti-Idiotypic Antibodies

An appropriate immunogen -- e.g., an anti-CTfn3 antibody -- is prepared and administered as described in Example 2 above. Typically, emulsions (200-400  $\mu$ l/mouse) of equal volumes PBS containing 25-100  $\mu$ g immunogen and complete Freund's adjuvant are prepared and injected into the animal to be immunized -- e.g., a mouse. Following subsequent boosting, the animal is bled and antibody is collected. Once the titer is sufficient, cell fusion is performed subsequently, followed by standard screening, cloning, and isolation protocols. After the isolation and expansion of clones, ascites fluids are collected and monoclonal antibodies purified therefrom. (See, e.g. Ausubel, et al. (eds.), Current Protocols in Molecular Biology, John Wiley & Sons, NY (1994), Chp. 11.)

15

Immunoaffinity chromatography of the immunogen may also be performed according to the method of Greve and Gottlieb, J. Cell. Biochem. 18: 221-229 (1982), or McMaster and Williams, Immunol. Rev. 47: 117-137 (1979), the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein. Also, while monoclonal anti-idiotypic antibodies are particularly preferred, polyclonal anti-idiotypic antibodies may be prepared according to the methods disclosed in Section E and Example 3 herein.

20

Immunoscreening procedures used to identify useful anti-idiotypic antibodies are those described in Example 2. Alternatively, the methods of Laemmli and Favre, J. Mol. Biol. 80: 576-600 (1973) or Greve and Gottlieb, Id. (1982) (the disclosures of which are incorporated by reference herein) may be used. Purification of anti-idiotypic antibodies is performed as described above and in Example 2.

25

#### Example 5

30

##### Cell Attachment Assays

In the cell attachment assays, a single cell suspension was allowed to settle for a fixed period of time onto a solid support that has been coated with the different CT-derived proteins to be tested for cell attachment (Friedlander, et al., J. Cell Biol. 107: 2329-2340 (1988)). After removing the unbound and loosely bound cells by washing, the attachment and morphology of those cells remaining on the dish were analyzed.

35

##### A. Solid Support Preparation

-77-

Solid supports for the cell attachment assays were prepared by binding the fusion proteins to a solid support, such as a polystyrene dish. The amount of bound fusion protein was quantitated in order to determine the relationship between the number of cells attached to the fusion protein with the number of picomoles of fusion protein bound to the solid support.

#### 1. Quantitation of Bound Fusion Proteins

To quantitate the amount of fusion protein bound to the solid support, an aliquot of each of the fusion proteins was radiolabeled, admixed with unlabeled fusion protein, and allowed to bind to the solid support. The unbound fusion protein was removed by washing and the amount of bound fusion protein quantitated in order to determine the amount of fusion protein bound to the solid support.

The fusion proteins were radiolabeled with  $^{125}\text{I}$  using enzymatic iodination with a mixture of lactoperoxidase and glucose oxidase immobilized onto hydrophilic microspheres (Enzymobeads; Bio-Rad Laboratories, Richmond, CA). Approximately 0.2 milligrams (mg) of fusion proteins were iodinated at a time. To a solution of 10 mg/ml of fusion protein (500  $\mu\text{l}$ ) in 0.2 M phosphate buffer, pH 7.5, 350  $\mu\text{l}$  of Enzymobead reagent was added, followed by 125  $\mu\text{l}$  of 2% glucose and 2 to 3 millicuries (mCi) of  $\text{Na} [^{125}\text{I}]$  (New England Nuclear, Boston, MA) (100 mCi/ml). The iodination was allowed to proceed at room temperature for 40 minutes and the reaction was terminated by passing the mixture through a gel filtration column, PH-19 Sephadex G-25M (Pharmacia). The iodinated protein was eluted with 6 ml of PBS. The first 2 ml of PBS were discarded and the next 4 ml were collected in 1 ml aliquots. The samples were dialyzed against PBS at 4°C for 8 hours, with three changes of four liters each. The iodinated proteins were stored at 4°C and the protein concentration was determined by the modified Lowry method (Lowry, et al., J. Biol. Chem. 193: 265-275 (1951) to determine the specific activity. The purity of each preparation was assessed by SDS-PAGE using 10-12% gels (Laemmli, Nature (Lond.) 227: 680-685 (1970)) under reducing conditions, followed by autoradiography.

The ability of cells to attach to different proteins depends strongly on the amount of protein bound to the solid support. To ensure that differences in cell attachment to fusion proteins were not due to differences in amounts of protein adsorbed to the solid support, the amount of protein bound per spot was determined for each fusion protein and cell attachment was assessed per mole of protein. 200  $\mu\text{g}$  of fusion proteins were iodinated as described above.

Fusion proteins admixed with trace amounts of labeled protein were spotted on and adsorbed to polystyrene dishes and nonspecific binding sites blocked as

-78-

described above. The dishes were cut into small sections and the amount of radioactivity associated with the spot determined. The amount of fusion protein bound to the polystyrene dish was as follows: CTfn3 96 picomole (pmol)/mm<sup>2</sup>; CTfn4 123 pmol/mm<sup>2</sup>; CTfn5 116 pmol/mm<sup>2</sup>; and CTfn6 100 pmol/mm<sup>2</sup>.

Quantification of the amount of fusion protein bound demonstrated that the amount of bound fusion protein was directly proportional to the concentration of fusion protein in the coating mixture in each case.

## 2. Preparation of Solid Support with Bound Fusion Proteins

Solid supports, consisting of a circular array of CT or CT:GST fusion proteins bound to a dish, were prepared as follows for the cell attachment assay.

For the initial study, non tissue-culture treated polystyrene plates (Falcon 1008) were spotted with 2  $\mu$ l of a 0.5 to 1.5  $\mu$ M solution of CT in PBS for 30 minutes to coat a specific area on the dish with CT. CT was isolated from chicken brain or from fibroblast culture supernatant as described in Crossin, PNAS 88: 11403-11407 (1991) and Hoffman et al., J. Cell Biol. 106: 519-532 (1988). CT was placed in a circular array near the center of the dish and incubated at 37°C for 30 minutes. After CT had adsorbed to the dish, the central portion of the dish was washed once with 250  $\mu$ l of 20% (w/v) BSA in PBS. Non-specific binding sites on the dish were then blocked with 250  $\mu$ l of 20% (w/v) BSA in PBS by incubation for 2 to 3 hours at room temperature.

For the subsequent study with the CT:GST fusion proteins, non tissue-culture treated polystyrene plates (Falcon 1008) were spotted with 2  $\mu$ l of a 0.5 to 1.5  $\mu$ M solution of CT:GST fusion protein in PBS as prepared in Example 5.A.2 or GST in PBS for 30 minutes to coat a specific area on the dish with CT:GST fusion protein or GST. The proteins to be tested were placed in a circular array near the center of the dish and incubated at 37°C for 30 minutes. After the proteins adsorbed to the dish, the central portion of the dish was washed once with 250  $\mu$ l of 20% (w/v) BSA in PBS. Non-specific binding sites on the dish were then blocked with 250  $\mu$ l of 20% (w/v) BSA in PBS by incubation for 2 to 3 hours at room temperature.

## 3. Fibroblast Cell Preparation

The chicken fibroblast cell line SL29 (ATCC CRL1590) was grown to confluence in Dulbecco's Minimum Essential Medium (DMEM; Gibco-BRL, Gaithersburg, MA) with 10% (v/v) fetal calf serum (FCS; Gibco-BRL) with penicillin and streptomycin. The cells were passaged the night prior to the assay and seeded at a density of 1:2. Cells were harvested in calcium, magnesium-free Hank's balanced salt solution (CMF-HBSS, Gibco-BRL) with 20 mM Hepes buffer and 5 mM EDTA. Harvested cells were washed in attachment buffer (CMF-HBSS with 10 mM



-79-

Hepes, 1 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , 1 mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 0.1 mM  $\text{MnCl}_2$ , and 2% (w/v) bovine serum albumin (BSA)) three times. The number of cells was quantitated by counting the cells in a hemocytometer. The cells were resuspended in attachment buffer to a density of  $6 \times 10^5$  cells/ml.

5           4.     Dorsal Root Ganglia Neuronal Cell Preparation

Dorsal root ganglia (DRG) cells or forebrain neurons were prepared for the cell attachment assays as follows. DRG from day 6 chicken embryos or forebrains from day 7 chicken embryos were dissected into HBSS. The tissue was pelleted by centrifugation and resuspended in CMF-HBSS and incubated at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  for 10 minutes. The tissue was pelleted again and resuspended in CMF-HBSS containing 0.08% trypsin and allowed to trypsinize for 20 minutes at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ . An equal volume of DMEM/F12, 10% FCS, 20 ng/ml nerve growth factor (NGF) (for DRG cells only), 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  gentamycin (10% medium) was added, and the tissue was pelleted and resuspended in 2 ml of the 10% medium. The cells were triturated with a fire-polished Pasteur pipette for 15 strokes, and the cells were washed and resuspended in 10 ml of 10% medium. DRG cells were plated in a 10 cm tissue culture dish and incubated for 1 hour at  $37^\circ\text{C}$  in 5%  $\text{CO}_2$ , to allow for attachment of contaminating fibroblasts.

20           After replating, the cells were harvested, pelleted and washed three times in DMEM/F12, 1% fetal calf serum (FCS), 20 ng/ml NGF (for DRG cells only), 10  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  gentamycin (1% medium), and the number of cells determined using a hemocytometer. The DRG were resuspended to a density of  $6 \times 10^5$  cells/ml in attachment buffer. The neurons were resuspended to a density of  $2 \times 10^4$  cells/ml in 1% medium and added to substrates and placed at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ , 5%  $\text{CO}_2$  for 15 hours.

25           After the growth period, the dishes were gently rinsed with PBS to remove unbound cells, fixed with 1% glutaraldehyde, and viewed by phase contrast microscopy. Ten to forty cells were analyzed for each substrate. Cells were judged as neurite-bearing if the length of the processes was greater than one cell diameter. All cells with neurites were photographed with a 20X objective and total neurite length per neurite-bearing cell was derived from the photographic prints. Percentage of neuronal sprouting was calculated from at least six experiments. Neurite length was calculated from at least three experiments.

30           B.     Cell Attachment Assay

35           1.     Cell Attachment Assay to CT

The effects of intact CT on cell attachment *in vitro* have been characterized. A number of cell types can attach to CT-coated solid supports although the cellular morphology remains rounded. Attachment activities of CT have been mapped to the

-80-

proximal fibronectin type III repeats and the fibrinogen domain (Prieto, et al., J. Cell Biol. 119: 663-678 (1992)).

Chicken fibroblasts, DRG, and solid supports (dishes) coated with CT for use in the cell attachment assays were prepared as described in Examples 5.A.2-4, respectively. The chicken fibroblasts and DRG at a density of  $6 \times 10^5$  cells/ml were added to the prepared dishes and incubated at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 1 hour. The dishes were then washed three times in PBS with gentle swirling to remove unattached cells, fixed in 1% glutaraldehyde in PBS, and viewed by phase contrast microscopy. The number of bound cells was determined using a 10x objective with an eyepiece reticle. The number of cells was determined in four fields for each fusion protein dot as the number of cells bound per 384  $\mu\text{M}^2$ . CT was tested in triplicate. The number of cells bound for CT was expressed as the average of the twelve measurements  $\pm$  standard deviation (SEM).

CT, coated at a concentration of 20  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ , was used as a solid support for SL29 fibroblast attachment. The fibroblasts readily attached to the CT solid support as shown in Figure 2. To determine which domains of CT mediated the individual cell attachment activities demonstrated above with intact CT, fusion proteins spanning the entire length of the molecule were generated and tested for cell attachment activity. Fragments of CT were generated using the pGEX fusion protein system, as described in Example 1. The cell attachment assay was performed essentially as described above for the cell attachment assay to intact CT.

Results of the cell attachment assays using fragments of CT indicate that when the CT:GST fusion proteins CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfg were coated on plastic at 0.75  $\mu\text{M}$  concentration, robust SL29 cell attachment was supported. In contrast, GST and the CT:GST fusion proteins CTegf, CTfn1-2, CTfn4, CTfn5, and CTfn7-8, when coated on plastic at three times the concentration used for the other fragments that demonstrate binding activity, did not display significant attachment activity.

This lack of significant attachment activity is defined as less than 1 cell per field. While robust cell attachment was supported by CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfg, only CTfn3 also exhibited cell spreading.

The next step in defining the nature of the fibroblast cell interaction with CT was to examine the receptors mediating the attachment of these cells to CT by a cell attachment inhibition assay.

#### C. Cell Attachment Inhibition Assay

Chicken CT contains a single Arg-Gly-Asp (RGD) tripeptide, located in the third fibronectin type III repeat, which is present in both CTfn1 and CTfn2. RGD tripeptides have well-characterized binding activity to the integrin family of cell

-81-

surface receptors (Hynes, Cell 48: 549-554 (1987)). RGD-dependent binding of cells to CT has previously been reported (Bourdon, et al., J. Cell Biol. 108:1149-1155 (1989) and Friedlander, et al., J. Cell Biol. 107: 2329-2340 (1988)) and further studies reported that CT binds to two members of the Integrin family,  $\alpha\beta_1$  (Mendler, et al., J. Cell Biol. 115: 137 (1992)) and  $\alpha_2\beta_3$  (Joshi, et al., J. Cell Biol. 115: 134 (1992) and Mendler, et al., J. Cell Biol. 115: 137 (1992)) and that cell attachment can be inhibited by peptides containing the RGD sequence. It should be noted that the RGD sequence in CT is not conserved among species. It is absent from the mouse (Weller, et al., J. Cell Biol. 112: 355-362 (1991)), and newt (Onda et al., Dev. Biol. 148:219-232 (1991)) sequences, but is present in the human (Gulcher et al., PNAS 86: 1588-1592 (1989)) and chicken (Jones et al., PNAS 86: 1905-1909 (1989) and Spring et al., Cell 59: 325-334 (1989)) sequences.

The synthetic peptide Arg-Gly-Asp-Ser (RGDS) (SEQ ID NO 25) mimics the cell attachment signal of fibronectin and inhibits attachment of cells to fibronectin (Pierschbacher, et al., Nature 309: 30-33 (1984)) but not cell attachment to collagen (Hayman et al., J. Cell Biol. 100: 1948-1954 (1985)). Further, the peptide Gly-Arg-Gly-Asp-Thr-Pro (GRGDTP) (SEQ ID NO 12) has been shown to be an active inhibitor of cell attachment to type I collagen while the peptide Gly-Arg-Gly-Asp-Ser-Pro (GRGDSP) (SEQ ID NO 11) is far less effective inhibitor of cell attachment (Dedhar, et al., J. Cell Biol. 104: 585-593 (1987)).

Recently, the third fibronectin type III repeat (CTfn3) has been shown to be a ligand for  $\alpha_v\beta_3$ ,  $\alpha_v\beta_6$ , (Prieto, et al., PNAS 90: 10154-10158 (1993)) and  $\alpha_9\beta_1$  integrins. It was also shown that CTfn3 can mediate RGD-dependent cell attachment via the cellular integrins  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  and  $\alpha_v\beta_6$ . Binding of intact CT to a cellular  $\beta_1$  integrin has also been demonstrated; however, the CT binding site responsible for this interaction had not been determined.

In order to determine the nature of the receptors mediating attachment of the fibroblasts to CT, specific inhibitors of attachment, including RGD-containing peptides of differing specificities, were added to the cells before plating on CT.

In the cell attachment inhibition assay, a single cell suspension was incubated with a potential inhibitor and then allowed to settle for a fixed period of time onto a solid support that has been coated with the different proteins to be tested (Friedlander, et al., J. Cell Biol. 107: 2329-2340 (1988)). After removing the unbound and loosely bound cells by washing, the attachment and morphology of those cells remaining on the dish were analyzed.

In the cell attachment inhibition assays, cells were incubated with soluble RGD peptides and/or a monoclonal antibody prior to incubation with solid support.

-82-

The inhibitors tested were the RGD-containing soluble peptides, GRGDSP and GRGDTP and the mAb JG22 (Developmental Studies Hybridoma Bank at Department of Pharmacology and Molecular Sciences, Johns Hopkins University School of Medicine, Baltimore, MD). JG22 is a mouse hybridoma which binds to many types of chicken cells, including fibroblasts and muscle, and is specific to chicken (Grave, et al., J. Cell. Biochem. 18: 221-229 (1982)). JG22 is known to perturb cell attachment to extracellular matrix proteins and disrupts the function of the  $\beta_1$  integrin.

The cell attachment inhibition assay was performed essentially as described for the cell attachment assay in Example 5.B., but with the following modifications. The solid support and cells were prepared as described in Example 5.B. Again, the initial assay was performed using only intact CT for the preparation of the solid support. The inhibitors tested, GRGDSP, GRGDTP, and the mAb JG22, were admixed with separate aliquots of the chicken fibroblast SL29 and DRG cells prior to addition to the solid support containing intact CT. The RGD-containing peptides were added at a final concentration of 1 mg/ml. The mAb JG22 was added at a final concentration of 50  $\mu$ g/ml. A combination of each of the RGD-containing peptides and mAb JG22 were also incubated with the fibroblast and DRG cells. The cells and potential inhibitors were incubated for 10 minutes at room temperature and then added to the solid support. Fibroblast and DRG cells without inhibitors were also added to the solid support.

After incubation at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 1 hour, the solid supports were washed three times in PBS with gentle swirling to remove unattached cells. The cells attached to the solid support were fixed in 1% (v/v) glutaraldehyde in PBS and viewed by phase contrast microscopy. The attached cells were counted using a 10x objective and with an eyepiece reticle. Cells were counted in four fields per adsorbed protein spot. Each protein was tested in three separate spots. The number of cells bound was expressed as the average of the twelve measurements  $\pm$  the standard deviation.

Results of the cell attachment inhibition assay to determine the effect of RGD peptides and a  $\beta_1$  mAb on the attachment of chicken fibroblasts and DRG cells to intact CT indicate that both of the soluble RGD peptides tested, GRGDSP and GRGDTP, could only partially inhibit attachment to CT by 73% and 70%, respectively (Figure 2). JG22, a function-blocking monoclonal antibody against the  $\beta_1$  integrin, caused a 22% decrease in cell attachment. Cell attachment activity was completely abolished, however, when either RGD peptide and JG22 were added in combination. These results are consistent with previous studies showing that two integrin binding

-83-

sites exist on CT (Prieto et al., PNAS 90: 10154-10158 (1993)).

A further analysis of attachment of SL29 fibroblasts to intact CT/TN was conducted in the presence and absence of soluble GRGDTP peptide or the mAb JG22 to localize the site in CT/TN responsible for interaction with  $\beta_1$  integrins. SL29 fibroblasts bound well to CT/TN-coated substrates; this attachment was inhibited 33% in the presence of 1 mg/ml GRGDTP peptide. Although antibody JG22 alone had little effect on fibroblast attachment to CT/TN, the combination of this antibody with GRGDTP peptide resulted in complete inhibition of attachment to CT/TN. This suggests that intact CT/TN has at least two discrete integrin binding activities, one which is RGD-dependent but not  $\beta_1$  integrin-mediated and one in which  $\beta_1$  integrin is involved but is not RGD-dependent.

In studies to identify the specific regions within CT/TN that mediated the RGD-dependent and  $\beta_1$  integrin-dependent responses to CT/TN, each of the fusion proteins spanning the entire length of the CT/TN protein was coated onto plastic dishes and cell attachment was quantitated in the presence of RGD-containing peptides and anti-  $\beta_1$  integrin antibodies as inhibitors. Cells readily attached to CTfn3, CTfn5-6, and CTfg, but not to any of the other fusion proteins, including the differentially spliced region. A fibroblast attachment activity previously localized to the fourth through sixth FN type III repeats (Prieto et al., Id. (1993)) was more precisely localized within a fusion protein spanning the fifth and sixth FN type III repeats. The amount of protein bound to the substrate was measured as described previously herein so that equimolar amounts of protein were bound to the substrate for these comparative assays. When soluble GRGDTP peptide was added before plating the cells, attachment to CTfn3 was completely inhibited, while attachment to CTfn5-6 and CTfg was unaffected. Monoclonal antibody JG22 inhibited binding to CTfn5-6 by 77% but had no effect on attachment to CTfn3 and only a slight effect on attachment to CTfg. When the fifth and sixth FN type III repeats were generated as separate fusion proteins, the fibroblast attachment activity was localized to the sixth repeat and no cell attachment was observed to the fifth repeat (not shown). The sixth repeat was therefore used in subsequent studies.

The cell attachment inhibition assay was repeated as described above but using all of the CT:GST fusion proteins in place of intact CT for the preparation of the solid support as described in Example 1.

When chicken fibroblast and DRG cell attachment to surfaces coated with each of the CT:GST fusion proteins at the same molar concentration was compared, differences were observed among the different inhibitors. While soluble GRGDSP peptide completely inhibited attachment to CTfn3, attachment to CTfn6 was only

-84-

partially inhibited and attachment to CTfg was unaffected. In contrast, GRGDTP peptide selectively inhibited attachment to CTfn3 but was not effective at inhibiting cell attachment to CTfn6. GRGDTP peptide has been shown previously to inhibit binding to collagen I while GRGDSP had no effect (Dedhar et al., J. Cell Biol. 104: 585-593 (1987)). The monoclonal antibody JG22 only affected cell attachment to Ctn6.

These results suggest that two separate integrin receptors mediate cell attachment to both CTfn3 and CTfn6. Cell attachment to CTfn3 is selectively inhibited by an RGD-containing peptide variant which had previously been shown to have altered specificity. In addition, one site for  $\beta_1$  integrin binding in CT is localized to the sixth fibronectin type III repeat.

While neither the GRGDTP peptide nor the JG22 MAb could completely inhibit cell attachment to intact CT, a combination of the two abolished all attachment activity, suggesting that the receptors that bind CTfn3 and CTfn6 can also bind the intact molecule (Figure 2).

To determine whether the same fragments that supported fibroblast attachment also support attachment of neurons, two primary neuronal cell types were tested for attachment to CT/TN and CT/TN fragments in the presence and absence of mAb JG22. Since CT/TN has previously been shown to increase neurite elongation of neurons from both the PNS and CNS, we tested the attachment of neurons from chick dorsal root ganglia and chick forebrain as examples of each neuronal type. As was observed for fibroblasts, only three fragments – CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfg – were able to support DRG neuron attachment (not shown). Whereas the three fragments appeared to be equivalent for fibroblast attachment, fewer DRG cells attached to CTfn3 compared to CTfn6 and CTfg. When DRG cells were preincubated with JG22, attachment to CTfn6 was inhibited by 38%. A decrease in attachment to CTfg (19%) was also observed but attachment to CTfn3 was completely unaffected by this antibody. Attachment to intact CT/TN was inhibited 40% in the presence of JG22. Thus, it appears that DRG neurons bind to the same three sites in CT/TN as do fibroblasts.

#### D. DRG Neurite Outgrowth on CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfg

In order to assess the effect of the cell binding regions of CT/TN on the outgrowth of neurites from PNS neurons, DRG cells were cultured for 40 hours on polylysine, CTfn3, CTfn6, CTfg, and CTfn3-CTfn6 mixed substrates. The cultures were then fixed and the cell and neurite morphology was analyzed by phase contrast microscopy. The cells were plated on plastic substrates coated with the same concentrations of CT/TN and fusion proteins used in the attachment assay.

-85-

All of the cell binding regions of CT/TN supported some level of neurite outgrowth from these cells, but their effects were not identical (data not shown). DRG cells plated on CTfn3 showed long fasciculated processes and cell bodies that tended to aggregate, compared with cells plated on polylysine, which showed a basal level of outgrowth as did cells plated on CTfg. Occasionally, an isolated neuron with long processes was found on CTfn3, but neurons on this substrate were generally clumped together. In contrast, CTfn6 supported the outgrowth of moderately long neurites from cell bodies that were more isolated. When DRG cells were plated on a mixed substrate of CTfn3 and CTfn6, however, a much more elaborate network of neurites was formed. On this substrate, cell bodies remained even more isolated when compared to neurons plated on either CTfn3 or CTfn6. On CTfn3-CTfn6 mixed substrates, or substrates plated with the Ctfn3/6 construct, the neurites appeared to be much longer and less fasciculated than neurites on CTfn3 or CTfn6 alone.

This extensive neurite outgrowth after 40 hours made quantitation of the percentage of neurite-bearing cells and neurite length difficult. To analyze quantitatively the effect of CT/TN fusion proteins on DRG neurite outgrowth, DRG cells were therefore plated at low density on CT/TN or CT/TN fragments and analyzed after 15 hours in culture for the percentage of cells that sprouted neurites greater than one cell diameter and for the average neurite length per neuron. These conditions enhanced the number of isolated cells and discouraged the cell-cell interactions and fasciculation that occurred in the long-term cultures. On GST control substrates, a few cells per field remained bound after fixation in long-term culture, although no cells attached to this protein in the short-term attachment assays (not shown). No neurite-bearing cells were ever found on GST substrates.

DRG cells plated on CT/TN fragments CTagf, CTfn1-2, CTfn4, CTfn5, CTspl, and CTfn7-8 also did not extend neurites and were indistinguishable from cells plated on the GST control (data not shown). In contrast, fragments CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfg showed distinct effects on neurite promotion. As illustrated in Table 4, the percentage of neurite-bearing CRG cells plated on CTfn3 and CTfg was comparable to the number on polylysine-coated substrates. In contrast, on CTfn6-coated substrates the number of neurite bearing cells was 82% greater than on the polylysine control substrate. When neurons were plated on an equimolar mixture of CTfn3 and CTfn6, almost 50% of the cells grew long neurites, a 188% increase over polylysine. DRG cells plated on intact CT/TN (see Table 4) also showed a high level of cells that sprouted neurites (30%), which was comparable to that on CTfn6-coated substrates.

-86-

Table 4

Quantitation of Neurite Outgrowth on CT/TN and CT/TN Fragments

	<u>Cell Type</u>	<u>Substrate</u>	<u>% Sprouting</u>	<u>Neurite Length</u>
	DRG	PLL	17 $\pm$ 2	91 $\pm$ 38
5	"	CTfn3	12 $\pm$ 2	260 $\pm$ 141**
	"	CTfn6	31 $\pm$ 2***	153 $\pm$ 124
	"	CTfg	8 $\pm$ 3	82 $\pm$ 23
	"	CTfn3+6	49 $\pm$ 4***	453 $\pm$ 160***
	"	CT/TN	30 $\pm$ 3***	332 $\pm$ 177***
10	FB	PLL	3.2 $\pm$ 0.6	ND
	"	CTfn3	0	"
	"	CTfn6	8.7 $\pm$ 1.9*	"
	"	CTfg	2.2 $\pm$ 0.5	"
	"	CTfn3+6	4.5 $\pm$ 0.4*	"
15	"	CT/TN	0	"

Comparison of neurite outgrowth of DRG and forebrain neurons on CT/TN and CT/TN fragments. Neurite length is given in microns. Asterisks denote activity significantly greater than polylysine control: \*\*\* =  $p < 0.001$ ; \*\* =  $p < 0.005$ ; \* =  $p < 0.05$ .

The lengths of neurites from DRG cells cultured on CTfn6 and CTfg were not statistically different from those on the polylysine control. Neurites on CTfn3 were significantly longer than those on polylysine, even though few cells sprouted neurites on either of these substrates. As observed in the longer-term cultures, when CTfn3 and CTfn6 were combined on the same substrate, an increase in neurite length was observed that was greater than that observed on either CTfn3 or CTfn6 substrates alone. The average neurite length on CTfn3 and CTfn6 mixed substrates was 1.7 times longer than neurites on CTfn3 alone and almost 5 times longer than neurites on the polylysine control.

Representative morphologies of DRG neurons demonstrate the dramatic differences in neurite length between DRG neurons on polylysine or CTfn6 substrates compared with neurons on CTfn3 and CTfn6 mixed substrates (not shown). Surprisingly, the anti- $\beta_1$  integrin mAb JG22 or the peptide GRGDTP both inhibited neurite outgrowth on CTfn3 or CTfn6 substrates, but not on polylysine-coated



-87-

substrates (data not shown). This result contrasts with the ability of these agents to inhibit differentially the short-term attachment of DRG neurons and fibroblasts on CTfn3 and CTfn6. Nevertheless, these experiments clearly show that CTfn3 and CTfn6 have different neurite promoting activities; one enhances neuronal sprouting and the other enhances neurite elongation. When combined (either via mixing on substrates or combined into a single construct, e.g., CTfn3/6), they stimulate a significant increase both in the percentage of neurite-bearing cells and in neurite elongation.

E. CNS Neurite Outgrowth on CT/TN, CTfn3 and CTfn6

To investigate whether CNS neurons could also extend neurites on CT/TN and CT/TN fragments, neurons from chick forebrain were plated at low density on CT/TN, CT/TN fragments and polylysine, and analyzed for neurite outgrowth after a 7 hour growth period (a time period found to be optimal for stable neurite outgrowth from these cells). Quantitation of the percentage of forebrain cells with neurites in response to CT/TN and CT/TN fragments is given in Table 4 above. The lengths of neurites on substrates that supported sprouting were essentially the same for the forebrain neurons and were therefore not quantitated further. Substrates coated with CTfn6 or a mixture of CTfn3 and CTfn6 supported a significant increase in the number of cells sprouting neurites over the polylysine control. The percentage of cells with neurites on CTfn3 was not significantly different from that of the polylysine control. CTfn3 did not support forebrain cell attachment and therefore also had no effect on neurite outgrowth. Intact CT/TN supported a low level of attachment of forebrain cells after the seven hour growth period, but did not support sprouting of neurites. We concluded that CTfn6 promotes attachment and neurite outgrowth from forebrain neurons, but that unlike DRG neurons, neurite extension from forebrain neurons shows no synergistic effect on mixtures of CTfn3 and CTfn6.

Example 6

Neurite Outgrowth Assays

A. Description of Adhesion Proteins

The proteins used in the neurite outgrowth assays are the same as those used in the cell attachment assays. Even those CT:GST fusion proteins which did not exhibit significant cell attachment activity were examined in the neurite outgrowth assays. In addition, poly-L-lysine was adsorbed to the solid support. Poly-L-lysine (PLL) has been shown to promote cell attachment of various cell types and is suitable for use in short-term assays, such as those described herein, to determine the basal level of neurite outgrowth. Any cells adhering to the solid support were examined for sprouting and neurite length as defined herein.

-88-

**B. Preparation of the Proteins Adsorbed to the Solid Support**

Proteins used in the neurite outgrowth assays were prepared as described in Example 5.A.2. An additional adhesion molecule, poly-L-lysine, which has been shown to promote cell attachment of various types of cells was also prepared as described in Example 5.A.2. and used to coat the solid support.

**C. Two-Dimensional Neurite Outgrowth Assays**

Dorsal root ganglia (DRG) from day 6 chicken embryos were prepared as described in Example 5.A.4. For the neurite outgrowth assays, the DRG were resuspended at a density of  $2 \times 10^4$  cells/ml in 1% medium, added to solid support, and placed at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 15 hours. After the attachment and growth period, the dishes were gently rinsed with PBS to remove unbound cells, fixed with 1% (v/v) glutaraldehyde, and viewed by phase contrast microscopy. Ten to thirty cells were analyzed for each adsorbed protein spot. Cells were judged as neurite-bearing if the length of the processes were greater than one cell diameter. All cells with neurites were photographed with a 40x objective and the total neurite length per neurite-bearing cell was derived from the prints. The percent of cells that were sprouting and the average neurite length was derived from six and three independent experiments, respectively. Results are shown in Table 5 and illustrated in Figures 3A and 3B, respectively.

Table 5

<u>Adhesion Molecule</u>	<u>Percent Sprouting</u>	<u>Neurite Length (in microns)</u>
<u>poly-L-lysine</u>	17 ± 2	91 ± 38
CTfn3	12 ± 2	260 ± 141**
CTfn6	31 ± 2***	154 ± 124
CTfg	8 ± 3	83 ± 23
CTfn3 + CTfn6	49 ± 4***	453 ± 160***
CT	30 ± 3	332 ± 177***

The asterisks denote activity, which is significantly greater than poly-L-lysine, wherein: \*\* signifies that  $p=0.005$  and \*\*\* signifies that  $p=0.001$ .

About 50% of the DRG plated on CT showed neurites greater than one cell diameter. Approximately 10-15 cells per dot area remained bound after fixation of

-89-

cells attached to GST adsorbed to the solid support. This background attachment of cells to GST is presumably due to the low levels of serum present in the plating medium. Despite the low level attachment of DRG cells to the GST-coated solid support, neurite-bearing cells were not found on the GST-coated solid support. DRG cells plated on CT:GST fusion proteins CTegf, CTfn1-2, CTfn4, CTfn5, CTspl, and CTfn7-8 were all indistinguishable from the GST control. In contrast, CT:GST fusion proteins CTfn3, CTfn6 and CTfg did show neurite promoting activity.

As shown in Figure 3A and Table 5, DRG cells plated on CTfn3 and CTfg gave a percentage of neurite-bearing cells comparable to the poly-L-lysine-coated solid support. In contrast, neurons plated on CTfn6-coated solid support showed a 57% increase in the number of neurite-bearing cells over poly-L-lysine. When neurons were plated on an equimolar mixture of CTfn3 and CTfn6, almost 50% of the cells grew long neurites. Although CTfn3 did not promote additional neurite sprouting above that of poly-L-lysine, the neurites that did form were 3 times longer than those of poly-L-lysine. Neurite lengths on CTfn6 and CTfg were statistically indistinguishable from those of poly-L-lysine. When CTfn3 and CTfn6 were combined on the same spot on the solid support, a dramatic increase in neurite length was observed. The average neurite length on CTfn3+CTfn6 was 1.7 times longer than that of neurites on CTfn3 alone and almost 5 times longer than neurites on the poly-L-lysine. Thus, both CTfn3 and CTfn6 have individual neurite promoting activities, and when combined, result in a synergistic increase in neurite elongation.

Herein described is a fusion protein which spans the sixth fibronectin repeat (CTfn6) which supports both fibroblast and neuronal cell attachment. This attachment is mediated by the bind of CTfn6 to a  $\beta_1$  integrin. All of the CT fragments prepared in this invention were tested for their ability to support neurite outgrowth. The CTfn6-coated solid support promoted an increase in neurite outgrowth over poly-L-lysine as demonstrated by both the percentage of neurite-bearing cells and in the total neurite length per cell. While the percentage of neurite-bearing cells on CTfn3-coated solid supports was the same as on poly-L-lysine, total neurite length per neurite-bearing cell was longer on CTfn3-coated solid support than on poly-L-lysine or CTfn6-coated solid supports (Table 5 and Figures 3A and 3B). None of the other fragments demonstrated any significant neurite-promoting activity in this assay.

When neurons were plated on a solid support coated with a mixture of CTfn3 and CTfn6, a dramatic increase in both percent sprouting and neurite length was observed, which more closely resembled the activity of intact CT. These results suggest that different sites in CT mediate specific cell binding activities through

-90-

distinct cell surface receptors. In combination, these sites can generate enhanced cellular responses, such as the promotion of neurite outgrowth, which may account for the activity of the intact molecule.

#### Example 7

##### 5      Inhibition of Neurite Outgrowth by Fusion Proteins and Monoclonal Antibodies

Additional confirmation of the ability of CTfn3 and CTfn6 to promote cell attachment and neurite outgrowth, as defined herein, can be determined by the use of mAbs which immunoreact with CTfn3 and CTfn6 and block these functions. Examples of such mAbs have been described in Section E and Example 2. Inhibition  
10 of cell attachment and neurite outgrowth in the presence of mAbs that immunoreact with CTfn3 and CTfn6 can also be demonstrated in the presence of soluble CTfn3 and CTfn6.

##### A.      Competition Binding Assay Using Monoclonal Antibodies with CTfn3 and CTfn6 in Solid Phase

15      A method which can be used to confirm the ability of CTfn3 and CTfn6 to promote cell attachment and neurite outgrowth is one which either or both CTfn3 and CTfn6 are bound in the solid phase. The regions of these fragments that promote attachment of cells and their subsequent neurite outgrowth are then immunoreacted with mAbs. The formation of an immunoreactive complex between  
20 CTfn3 and CTfn6 and their respective mAbs inhibits cell attachment and neurite outgrowth.

##### 1.      Purification of Monoclonal Antibody

The mAbs which immunoreact with CTfn3 and CTfn6 have been described in Example 2. Such mAbs for use in the herein described inhibition assays can be  
25 purified by various methods including those described in Example 2.

##### 2.      Inhibition of Neurite Outgrowth by Fusion Proteins

The method of demonstrating inhibition of cell attachment to CTfn3 and CTfn6 in the presence of soluble CTfn3 and CTfn6 is similar to that described in Example 5.C. for inhibition cell attachment with soluble RGD peptides. The inhibition  
30 of neurite outgrowth is determined in the same manner as the neurite outgrowth assays described in Example 6.C., however, the assay is performed in the presence of the potential inhibitors of neurite outgrowth, soluble CTfn3 and CTfn6.

The solid supports are prepared by immobilizing CT:GST fusion proteins to polystyrene dishes. Single cell suspensions of neuronal cells are prepared as  
35 described in Example 5.A.4. and incubated with either soluble CTfn3 or CTfn6. If the soluble CTfn3 has interacted with the site on the neuronal cell which mediates attachment of the cell to the immobilized CTfn3, the presence of the CTfn3 will

-91-

block the cell attachment site and thereby inhibit cell attachment to the immobilized CTfn3. The inhibition assay may also be performed with soluble CTfn6 in the same manner to confirm that the soluble CTfn6 has blocked the cell attachment site on the neuronal cell and inhibits neuronal cell attachment to immobilized CTfn6.

5 To demonstrate inhibition of cell attachment to immobilized CT:GST fusion proteins in the presence of the soluble CT:GST fusion protein, solid supports and cells are prepared as described in Examples 5.A.2. and 5.A.B., respectively. Prior to incubation with proteins or adhesion molecules adhered to a solid support, neuronal cells are incubated a concentration of soluble CTfn3 which is sufficient to saturate all  
10 of the CTfn3 binding sites on the neuronal cell. A preferred concentration of soluble CTfn3 is from about 1 to 10 mg/ml. The cells are incubated in the presence of soluble CTfn3 for a period of time which is sufficient for the binding reaction of the soluble CTfn3 to the binding site on the neuronal cell to occur. A preferred amount of time is from about 10 to 60 minutes. The neuronal cells which have bound to the  
15 soluble CTfn3 are then incubated in the presence of a solid support with immobilized CTfn3 for an amount of time which is adequate for cell attachment and neurite outgrowth to occur. A preferred amount of incubated time is from about 15 to 30 hours. After the attachment and growth period, the number of cell attached, the number of cells sprouting, and the length of the neurites is determined as described  
20 in Example 6.C. The assay may also be performed with other soluble proteins, such as CTfn6, to determine their affect on cell attachment and subsequent neurite outgrowth.

The effect of soluble CTfn3 and any other soluble protein, such as CTfn6, or adhesion molecule, such as poly-L-lysine, on cell attachment and neurite outgrowth on a solid support can thus be determined using the methods herein described.

### 3. Inhibition of Neurite Outgrowth by Antibodies

The method of demonstrating inhibition of cell attachment to CTfn3 and CTfn6 in the presence of mAbs which immunoreact with CTfn3 and CTfn6 is similar to that described in Example 5.C. for inhibition of cell attachment with the mAb  
30 JG22. The inhibition of neurite outgrowth is determined in the same manner as the neurite outgrowth assays described in Example 6.C., however, the assay is performed in the presence of potential inhibitors of neurite outgrowth.

The solid support is prepared by immobilizing CT:GST fusion proteins to polystyrene dishes. The solid support is then incubated in the presence of the mAbs which immunoreact with the CTfn3 or CTfn6 fusion proteins. The mAb which  
35 immunoreacts with CTfn3, as described in Example 2, and the CTfn3 fusion protein immobilized on the dish form an immunoreaction product. Single cell suspensions of

-92-

neuronal cells are then incubated with the immunoreaction products. If the mAb has immunoreacted with the site on CTfn3 which the cell attaches to, the presence of the mAb will block the cell attachment site and thereby inhibit cell attachment to the immobilized CTfn3. The inhibition assay may also be performed with a mAb which immunoreacts with CTfn6 in the same manner to confirm that the mAb immunoreacts with the site on CTfn6 which mediates cell attachment to CTfn6.

To demonstrate inhibition of cell attachment to immobilized CT:GST fusion proteins in the presence of mAbs which immunoreact with CTfn3 or CTfn6, solid supports and cells are prepared as described in Examples 5.A.2. and 5.A.8., respectively. The solid support is then incubated with a concentration of mAb, from about 50 to 500  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ , which is sufficient to immunoreact with all of the CTfn3 fusion proteins which form the neuronal cell binding sites. The solid support is incubated in the presence of the mAb for a period of time, from about 10 to 60 minutes, which is sufficient for the immunoreaction reaction of the CTfn3 and mAb to occur. The solid support which has bound to the mAb is then incubated with a single cell suspension of neuronal cells for about 15 to 30 hours, an amount of time which is adequate for cell attachment and neurite outgrowth to occur. After the attachment and growth period, the number of cell attached, the number of cells sprouting, and the length of the neurites is determined as described in Example 6.C.

The assay may also be performed with mAbs which are immunoreactive with other CT proteins, such as CTfn6, to determine the affect of the mAb on cell attachment and subsequent neurite outgrowth.

The effect of mAbs which immunoreact with CTfn3 and any other soluble protein, such as CTfn6, on cell attachment and neurite outgrowth on solid supports can thus be determined using the methods herein described.

#### Example 8

##### Immunoassays to Detect CT

The concentration of CT in a sample can be determined by an immunoassay wherein a mAb which is immunoreactive with CT is in the solid phase.

#### A. ELISA with Anti-CT in Solid Phase

The mAbs which immunoreact with CTfn3 and CTfn6 as described in Example 2 can also be used to determine the concentration of CT in a given sample by ELISA. For this assay, individual wells of a microtiter plate (Costar 3690) are incubated overnight at 4°C with 25  $\mu\text{l}$  of 1  $\mu\text{g/ml}$  mAb prepared as described in Example 2 in PBS to allow the mAb to adhere to the walls of the microtiter wells. The wells are washed with water and blocked by completely filling the well with 3% (w/v) bovine serum albumin (BSA) in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) and maintaining

-93-

the plate at 37°C for one hour. After the blocking solution is shaken out, 50  $\mu$ l of the sample containing an unknown concentration of CT is admixed to each well, and the plate is maintained for two hours at 37°C to allow the formation of immunoreaction products between the immobilized mAb and CT. Following the maintenance period, the wells are washed ten times with PBS-Tween 20 to remove unbound CT and then maintained with a 25  $\mu$ l of a 1:500 dilution of a secondary Ab which immunoreacts with CT and incubated again at 37°C for 2 hours. The second antibody is a polyclonal antibody which has been prepared in goat and forms an immunoreaction product with CT. After the incubation period, the wells are washed ten times with PBS-Tween 20 to remove any unbound Ab and then incubated in with a 1:500 dilution of a secondary rabbit anti-goat IgG conjugated to alkaline phosphatase diluted in PBS and containing 1% BSA. The secondary rabbit anti-goat IgG does not detect the antibody, prepared as described in Example 2, which is adsorbed to the dish in the first step. The wells are maintained at 37°C for one hour after which the wells are washed ten times with water followed by color development with 50  $\mu$ l of p-nitrophenyl phosphate (PNPP). Color development is monitored at 405 nm to measure the amount of bound secondary rabbit anti-goat IgG antibody.

**B. Immunohistochemistry with Anti-CT**

The mAbs of this invention which immunoreact with CTfn3 and CTfn6 can also be used to directly detect expression of CT in tissues by immunohistochemistry. For immunohistochemistry, tissues are generally treated with a suitable fixative, for example paraformaldehyde, to preserve the morphology of the tissue, the tissue is then cryoprotected with sucrose, and frozen. The tissues are thinly sliced while still frozen using a cryostat and placed on microscope slides. Tissue sections are reacted with a mAb which specifically detects the presence of a given antigen, such as CT, and the reaction is visualized by the use of a secondary antibody which is attached to a label, such as alkaline phosphatase. Alternatively, the mAb which immunoreacts with CT can be labeled directly.

CT expression at various developmental stages can be studied by examining animals at different ages. The use of immunohistochemical methods offers the advantage of being able to visualize the cell types within a given tissue which interact with CT and the effect of CT on their attachment and neurite outgrowth. The neuronal cell types can be identified by specific reactivity with mAbs, for example, astrocytes can be identified by immunoreactivity with mAbs to glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP). The specifically reacted tissues are then visualized by fluorescent microscopy. When high resolution visualization of the tissues is desired,

-94-

the tissues can be visualized by electron microscopy by the introduction of variations in the tissue preparation procedure.

Neonatal and adult animals are deeply anesthetized with an overdose of chloral hydrate and perfused with 4% paraformaldehyde. The tissues are then postfixed for 4 hours in the same fixative and cryoprotected with sucrose. Ten-micrometer sections are cut on a cryostat and thawed onto gelatin-coated microscope slides. Sections are then incubated with one either the mAb which immunoreacts with CTfn3 or CTfn6 in PBS overnight which has been diluted 1:200 in PBS. Sections can be double-labeled with mouse anti-GFAP (ICN ImmunoBiologicals) at a dilution of 1:100 in PBS to specifically label astrocytes.

After the incubation, the primary antibody is removed by careful washing with PBS and the sections are incubated with a biotinylated goat anti-mouse IgG at a dilution of 1:100 for 1 hour. The sections are then carefully washed with PBS to remove the secondary antibody and then incubated for 30 minutes in streptavidin conjugated with a 1:100 dilution of Texas red (Amersham). The sections are rinsed and coverslipped in Citifluor (Citifluor Ltd.) and viewed by fluorescent microscopy.

#### Example 9

##### Stimulation of Neurite Outgrowth by Anti-Idiotypic

##### Monoclonal Antibodies

Anti-idiotypic antibodies can be used in place of CTfn3 and CTfn6 in the use of this invention because the CTfn3 and CTfn6 anti-idiotypic antibodies mimic the function of CTfn3 and CTfn6, respectively. For example, the anti-idiotypic antibodies can be used for therapeutic applications and offer an advantage over the *in vivo* use of the CTfn3 and CTfn6 polypeptides due to their long half-life *in vivo*. Such therapeutic applications include the stimulation of cell attachment and subsequent neurite outgrowth.

##### A. Competition Binding Assay Using Monoclonal Antibodies in Solid Phase

The applicability of the use of anti-idiotypic mAbs to stimulate cell attachment and neurite outgrowth can be assessed in an *in vitro* assay in which the anti-idiotypic mAbs are used in the solid phase to promote cell attachment and neurite outgrowth.

##### 1. Purification of Monoclonal Antibody

The anti-idiotypic mAbs are first prepared and purified by the methods described in Example 4.

##### 2. Stimulation of Neurite Outgrowth by Anti-Idiotypic Antibodies

The neurite outgrowth assay can be performed essentially as described in Example 5.C. by substituting the CTfn3 and CTfn6 fusion proteins with the CTfn3



-95-

and CTfn6 anti-idiotypic mAbs in the solid phase. A combination of both CTfn3 and CTfn6 anti-idiotypic mAbs may also be advantageous and demonstrate a synergistic effect as seen with a combination of the CTfn3 and CTfn6 fusion protein described in Example 5.B.

5 Solid supports, comprising a circular array of CTfn3 and CTfn6 anti-idiotypic mAbs bound to a dish either separately or together, are prepared as follows for cell attachment and the stimulation of neurite outgrowth assay. Non tissue-culture treated polystyrene dishes (Falcon 1008) are spotted with 2  $\mu$ l of a 1 mg/ml solution

10 After the mAb has adsorbed to the solid support, the central portion of the dish is washed once with 250  $\mu$ l of 20% (w/v) BSA in PBS. Non-specific binding sites on the dish are then blocked with 250  $\mu$ l of 20% (w/v) BSA in PBS by incubation for 2 to 3 hours at room temperature.

15 Neuronal cells to be assayed for cell attachment and stimulation of neurite outgrowth in the presence of the mAbs are prepared as described in Example 5.A.4. The DRG are resuspended at a density of  $2 \times 10^4$  cells/ml in 1% medium, added to solid supports coated with proteins or adhesion molecules, and placed at 37°C in 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 15 hours. After the attachment and growth period, the solid supports are gently rinsed with PBS to remove unbound cells, fixed with 1% (v/v) glutaraldehyde,

20 and viewed by phase contrast microscopy. Ten to thirty cells are analyzed for each protein or adhesion molecule spot. Cells are judged as neurite-bearing if the length of the processes are greater than one cell diameter. All cells with neurites are photographed with a 40x objective and the total neurite length per neurite-bearing cell is derived from the prints. Thus, the ability of the CTfn3 and CTfn6 anti-idiotypic

25 mAbs can be assessed by an *in vitro* assay as described herein.

#### Example 10

##### Promotion of Cell Adhesion and Spreading

The ability of CT and CT polypeptides to promote cell adhesion and spreading was determined essentially as follows. To confirm that at least some portion of CT

30 binds to integrins, cell adhesion experiments were performed on surfaces coated with control proteins or with various CT polypeptides or protein.

Cell attachment assays were performed essentially as follows. The chicken fibroblast cell line SL29 was grown to confluence in DMEM with 10% FCS and penicillin/streptomycin. The cells were passaged the night before the assay and

35 seeded at a density of 1:2. Cells were harvested in calcium, magnesium free Hank's balanced salt solution (CMF-HBSS) with 20mM Hapes buffer and 5mM EDTA added. The cells were then washed in attachment buffer (CMF-HBSS, 10mM Hapes, 1mM

-96-

CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>, 0.1 mM MnCl<sub>2</sub>, 2% BSA) three times, counted in a hemocytometer, resuspended to a density of  $6 \times 10^5$  cells/ml. Dorsal root ganglion (DRG) neurons were prepared for attachment assays as described in Example 5, but were washed and resuspended at a density of  $6 \times 10^5$  cells/ml in attachment buffer. Inhibitors of attachment were added at this time.

To some samples GRGDSP (SEQ ID NO 11) or GRGDTP (SEQ ID NO 12) peptide was added at a concentration of 1mg/ml. The RGD sequence is capable of mediating cell adhesion via specific members of a family of heterodimeric cell surface receptors, termed integrins (Cheresh and Spiro, *J. Biol. Chem.* 262: 17703-17711 (1987); Hynes, *Cell* 69: 11-25 (1992)). Integrins which recognize the RGD motif include  $\alpha_5\beta_1$ ,  $\alpha_{IIb}\beta_3$ , and most, if not all,  $\alpha_v$  integrins, including  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  and  $\alpha_v\beta_5$ .

Monoclonal antibody JG22 was added at a final concentration of 50 $\mu$ g/ml where indicated. The cells were incubated with inhibitors for 10 minutes at room temperature, then added to the substrates. After incubation at 37°C, 5% CO<sub>2</sub> for 1 hour, the dishes were washed three times in PBS with gentle swirling, fixed in 1% glutaraldehyde/PBS, and viewed by phase contrast microscopy. Bound cells were counted using a 10 X objective and an eyepiece reticle. Cells were counted in four fields per dot.

Each substrate protein was tested in triplicate. The number of cells bound for each protein or polypeptide substrate was expressed as the average of the twelve measurements  $\pm$  standard deviation.

CT, coated at a concentration of 20  $\mu$ g/ml, was used as a protein substrate for SL29 fibroblast attachment. The fibroblasts readily attached to the CT-coated substrate (not shown).

To determine which domains of cytotactin mediate the individual attachment activities, fusion proteins spanning the entire length of the molecule were generated and tested for cell attachment activity. Fragments of CT were generated using the pGEX fusion protein system, as described in Example 1 herein, and were analyzed by SDS-PAGE. Fragments identified herein as CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfg, when coated on plastic at 0.75  $\mu$ M concentration, supported robust SL29 cell attachment. Both robust attachment and spreading of cells was observed on the CTfn3 substrate. Robust cell attachment, but little or no spreading, was observed on both the CTfn6 and CTfg substrates.

GST (control) and cytotactin fragments identified herein as CTegf, CTfn1-2, CTfn4, CTfn5, and CTfn7-8, when coated on plastic at three times the concentration used for the CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfg fragments, did not display any significant attachment activity (less than 1 cell per field).

-97-

Although plastic was used as a solid support (or substrate) to which the protein/polypeptide substrates were attached (or upon which they were coated), it should be appreciated that a variety of substrates are useful solid supports upon which CT proteins or peptides may be coated. For example, glass, synthetic resin fiber (e.g., nitrocellulose, polyester, polyethylene, and the like), agarose, long-chain polysaccharides, and similar substances may appropriately be used as solid supports or substrates.

Next, in order to determine the nature of the receptors mediating attachment to CT, specific inhibitors of attachment, including RGD-containing peptides of differing specificities, were added to the cells before plating on CT. Both soluble GRGDSP (SEQ ID NO 11) or GRGDTP (SEQ ID NO 12) peptides could partially inhibit attachment to CT by 73% and 70%, respectively.

JG22, a function-blocking monoclonal antibody against  $\beta_1$  integrin, caused a 22% decrease in attachment when added before plating. Attachment activity was completely abolished, however, when both RGD peptides and JG22 were added. These results are consistent with previous reports suggesting that two integrin binding sites exist on CT.

To determine which receptors are involved in cellular attachment to cytactin fragments, the same inhibitors of attachment used for intact CT were added to the cells before plating on the above-noted CT fragments. While soluble GRGDSP (SEQ ID NO 11) peptide completely inhibited attachment to CTfn3, attachment to CTfn6 was only partially inhibited and attachment to CTfg was unaffected. In contrast, GRGDTP peptide (SEQ ID NO 12) selectively inhibited attachment to CTfn3 but was ineffective against CTfn6. GRGDTP peptide (SEQ ID NO 12) has been shown previously to inhibit binding to collagen I while GRGDSP (SEQ ID NO 11) generally has no effect (Hynes, Cell 69: 11-25 (1992)).

Our results indicated that soluble RGD-containing peptides completely inhibited attachment to CTfn3. The synthetic hexapeptide GRGDSP -- but not GRGDTP -- could inhibit attachment to CTfn6. The function-blocking anti- $\beta_1$  integrin monoclonal antibody, JG22, inhibited attachment to CTfn6 while having no effect on attachment to CTfn3 or CTfg. While neither RGD-containing peptides nor the JG22 monoclonal antibody could completely inhibit attachment to intact CT, a combination of the two abolished all attachment activity, suggesting that the receptors that bind to CTfn3 and CTfn6 can also bind to the intact molecule.

Monoclonal antibody JG22 only affected attachment to CTfn6. The above results suggest that two separate integrin receptors mediate SL29 attachment to both CTfn3 and CTfn6. Attachment to CTfn3 is selectively inhibitable by an RGD-

-98-

containing peptide variant previously shown to have altered specificity. In addition, one site for  $\beta_1$  integrin binding in CT is localized to the sixth fibronectin type III repeat.

5 Our data indicate that the third type III (CTfn3) repeat can mediate RGD-dependent cell attachment via integrins  $\alpha_v\beta_3$  and  $\alpha_v\beta_6$ ; binding to a  $\beta_1$  integrin was observed for the whole molecule but its binding site was not determined. The results presented herein identify the domains of CT that relate to CT binding to  $\beta_1$  integrins, which are important in neurite outgrowth promotion. A fusion protein spanning the sixth fibronectin repeat (Ctfn6) was found to support fibroblast and neuronal cell  
10 attachment; this attachment was mediated by binding to a  $\beta_1$  integrin. In addition, chick fibroblasts and dorsal root ganglion neurons attached well to CTfn3 and CTfg.

15 The foregoing specification, including the specific embodiments and examples, is intended to be illustrative of the present invention and is not to be taken as limiting. Numerous other variations and modifications can be effected without departing from the true spirit and scope of the present invention.

-99-

## SEQUENCE LISTING

## (1) GENERAL INFORMATION:

- (i) APPLICANT: THE SCRIPPS RESEARCH INSTITUTE
- (ii) TITLE OF INVENTION: CYTOTACTIN DERIVATIVES THAT STIMULATE ATTACHMENT AND NEURITE OUTGROWTH, AND METHODS OF MAKING AND USING SAME
- (iii) NUMBER OF SEQUENCES: 28
- (iv) CORRESPONDENCE ADDRESS:
  - (A) ADDRESSEE: The Scripps Research Institute, Office of Patent Counsel
  - (B) STREET: 10666 North Torrey Pines Road, TPC 8
  - (C) CITY: La Jolla
  - (D) STATE: CA
  - (E) COUNTRY: USA
  - (F) ZIP: 92037
- (v) COMPUTER READABLE FORM:
  - (A) MEDIUM TYPE: Floppy disk
  - (B) COMPUTER: IBM PC compatible
  - (C) OPERATING SYSTEM: PC-DOS/MS-DOS
  - (D) SOFTWARE: PatentIn Release #1.0, Version #1.25
- (vi) CURRENT APPLICATION DATA:
  - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: WO/US95/
  - (B) FILING DATE: 14-SEP-1995
  - (C) CLASSIFICATION:
- (vii) PRIOR APPLICATION DATA:
  - (A) APPLICATION NUMBER: US 08/308,359
  - (B) FILING DATE: 16-SEP-1994
- (viii) ATTORNEY/AGENT INFORMATION:
  - (A) NAME: Logan, April C.
  - (B) REGISTRATION NUMBER: 33,950
  - (C) REFERENCE/DOCKET NUMBER: 437.1 PC
- (ix) TELECOMMUNICATION INFORMATION:
  - (A) TELEPHONE: 619-554-2937
  - (B) TELEFAX: 619-554-6312

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:1:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:
  - (A) LENGTH: 7286 base pairs
  - (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
  - (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
  - (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

-100-

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(ix) FEATURE:

(A) NAME/KEY: CDS

(B) LOCATION: 55..6654

(D) OTHER INFORMATION: /product= "cytotactin"

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:1:

GAATTCGCTA GAGCCCTAGA GCCCCAGCAG CACCCAGCCA AACCCACCTC CACC ATG	57
Met	
1	
GGG GCC ATG ACT CAG CTG TTG GCA GGT GTC TTT CTT GCT TTC CTT GCC	105
Gly Ala Met Thr Gln Leu Leu Ala Gly Val Phe Leu Ala Phe Leu Ala	
5 10 15	
CTC GCT ACC GAA GGT GGG GTC CTC AAG AAA GTC ATC CGG CAC AAG CGA	153
Leu Ala Thr Glu Gly Gly Val Leu Lys Lys Val Ile Arg His Lys Arg	
20 25 30	
CAG AGT GGG GTG AAC GCC ACC CTG CCA GAA GAG AAC CAG CCA GTG GTG	201
Gln Ser Gly Val Asn Ala Thr Leu Pro Glu Glu Asn Gln Pro Val Val	
35 40 45	
TTT AAC CAC GTT TAC AAC ATC AAG CTG CCA GTG GGA TCC CAG TGT TCG	249
Phe Asn His Val Tyr Asn Ile Lys Leu Pro Val Gly Ser Gln Cys Ser	
50 55 60 65	
GTG GAT CTG GAG TCA GCC AGT GGG GAG AAA GAC CTG GCA CCG CCT TCA	297
Val Asp Leu Glu Ser Ala Ser Gly Glu Lys Asp Leu Ala Pro Pro Ser	
70 75 80	
GAG CCC AGC GAA AGC TTT CAG GAG CAC ACA GTA GAT GGG GAA AAC CAG	345
Glu Pro Ser Glu Ser Phe Gln Glu His Thr Val Asp Gly Glu Asn Gln	
85 90 95	
ATT GTC TTC ACA CAT CGC ATC AAC ATC CCC CGC CGG GCC TGT GGC TGT	393
Ile Val Phe Thr His Arg Ile Asn Ile Pro Arg Arg Ala Cys Gly Cys	
100 105 110	
GCC GCA GCC CCT GAT GTT AAG GAG CTG CTG AGC AGA CTG GAG GAG CTG	441
Ala Ala Ala Pro Asp Val Lys Glu Leu Leu Ser Arg Leu Glu Glu Leu	
115 120 125	
GAG AAC CTG GTG TCT TCC CTG AGG GAG CAA TGT ACT GCA GGA GCA GGC	489
Glu Asn Leu Val Ser Ser Leu Arg Glu Gln Cys Thr Ala Gly Ala Gly	
130 135 140 145	
TGC TGT CTC CAG CCT GCC ACA GGC CGC TTG GAC ACC AGG CCC TTC TGT	537
Cys Cys Leu Gln Pro Ala Thr Gly Arg Leu Asp Thr Arg Pro Phe Cys	
150 155 160	

-101-

AGC GGT CGG GGC AAC TTC AGC ACT GAA GGA TGT GGC TGT GTC TGC GAA Ser Gly Arg Gly Asn Phe Ser Thr Glu Gly Cys Gly Cys Val Cys Glu 165 170 175	585
CCT GGC TGG AAA GGC CCC AAC TGC TCT GAG CCC GAA TGT CCA GGC AAC Pro Gly Trp Lys Gly Pro Asn Cys Ser Glu Pro Glu Cys Pro Gly Asn 180 185 190	633
TGT CAC CTT CGA GGC CGG TGC ATT GAT GGG CAG TGC ATC TGT GAC GAC Cys His Leu Arg Gly Arg Cys Ile Asp Gly Gln Cys Ile Cys Asp Asp 195 200 205	681
GGC TTC ACG GGC GAG GAC TGC AGC CAG CTG GCT TGC CCC AGC GAC TGC Gly Phe Thr Gly Glu Asp Cys Ser Gln Leu Ala Cys Pro Ser Asp Cys 210 215 220 225	729
AAT GAC CAG GGC AAG TGC GTG AAT GGA GTC TGC ATC TGT TTC GAA GGC Asn Asp Gln Gly Lys Cys Val Asn Gly Val Cys Ile Cys Phe Glu Gly 230 235 240	777
TAC GCG GCT GAC TGC AGC CGT GAA ATC TGC CCA GTG CCC TGC AGT GAG Tyr Ala Ala Asp Cys Ser Arg Glu Ile Cys Pro Val Pro Cys Ser Glu 245 250 255	825
GAG CAC GGC ACA TGT GTA GAT GGC TTG TGT GTG TGC CAC GAT GGC TTT Glu His Gly Thr Cys Val Asp Gly Leu Cys Val Cys His Asp Gly Phe 260 265 270	873
GCA GGC GAT GAC TGC AAC AAG CCT CTG TGT CTC AAC AAT TGC TAC AAC Ala Gly Asp Asp Cys Asn Lys Pro Leu Cys Leu Asn Asn Cys Tyr Asn 275 280 285	921
CGT GGA CGA TGC GTG GAG AAT GAG TGC GTG TGT GAT GAG GGT TTC ACG Arg Gly Arg Cys Val Glu Asn Glu Cys Val Cys Asp Glu Gly Phe Thr 290 295 300 305	969
GGC GAA GAC TGC AGT GAG CTC ATC TGC CCC AAT GAC TGC TTC GAC CGG Gly Glu Asp Cys Ser Glu Leu Ile Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys Phe Asp Arg 310 315 320	1017
GGC CGC TGC ATC AAT GGC ACC TGC TAC TGC GAA GAA GGC TTC ACA GGT Gly Arg Cys Ile Asn Gly Thr Cys Tyr Cys Glu Glu Gly Phe Thr Gly 325 330 335	1065
GAA GAC TGC GGG AAA CCC ACC TGC CCA CAT GCC TGC CAC ACC CAG GGC Glu Asp Cys Gly Lys Pro Thr Cys Pro His Ala Cys His Thr Gln Gly 340 345 350	1113
CGG TGT GAG GAG GGG CAG TGT GTA TGT GAT GAG GGC TTT GCC GGT GTG Arg Cys Glu Glu Gly Gln Cys Val Cys Asp Glu Gly Phe Ala Gly Val 355 360 365	1161
GAC TGC AGC GAG AAG AGG TGT CCT GCT GAC TGT CAC AAT CGT GGC CGC Asp Cys Ser Glu Lys Arg Cys Pro Ala Asp Cys His Asn Arg Gly Arg 370 375 380 385	1209

-102-

TGT GTA GAC GGG CGG TGT GAG TGT GAT GAT GGT TTC ACT GGA GCT GAC Cys Val Asp Gly Arg Cys Glu Cys Asp Asp Gly Phe Thr Gly Ala Asp	1257
390 395 400	
TGT GGG GAG CTC AAG TGT CCC AAT GGC TGC AGT GGC CAT GGC CGC TGT Cys Gly Glu Leu Lys Cys Pro Asn Gly Cys Ser Gly His Gly Arg Cys	1305
405 410 415	
GTC AAT GGG CAG TGT GTG TGT GAT GAG GGC TAT ACT GGG GAG GAC TGC Val Asn Gly Gln Cys Val Cys Asp Glu Gly Tyr Thr Gly Glu Asp Cys	1353
420 425 430	
AGC CAG CTA CGG TGC CCC AAT GAC TGT CAC AGT CGG GGC CGC TGT GTC Ser Gln Leu Arg Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys His Ser Arg Gly Arg Cys Val	1401
435 440 445	
GAG GGC AAA TGT GTA TGT GAG CAA GGC TTC AAG GGC TAT GAC TGC AGT Glu Gly Lys Cys Val Cys Glu Gln Gly Phe Lys Gly Tyr Asp Cys Ser	1449
450 455 460 465	
GAC ATG AGC TGC CCT AAT GAC TGT CAC CAG CAC GGC CGC TGT GTG AAT Asp Met Ser Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys His Gln His Gly Arg Cys Val Asn	1497
470 475 480	
GGC ATG TGT GTT TGT GAT GAC GGC TAC ACA GGC GAA GAC TGC CGG GAT Gly Met Cys Val Cys Asp Asp Gly Tyr Thr Gly Glu Asp Cys Arg Asp	1545
485 490 495	
CGC CAA TGC CCC AGG GAC TGC AGC AAC AGG GGC CTC TGT GTG GAC GGA Arg Gln Cys Pro Arg Asp Cys Ser Asn Arg Gly Leu Cys Val Asp Gly	1593
500 505 510	
CAG TGC GTC TGT GAG GAC GGC TTC ACC GGC CCT GAC TGT GCA GAA CTC Gln Cys Val Cys Glu Asp Gly Phe Thr Gly Pro Asp Cys Ala Glu Leu	1641
515 520 525	
TCC TGT CCA AAT GAC TGC CAT GGC CAG GGT CGC TGT GTG AAT GGC CAG Ser Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys His Gly Gln Gly Arg Cys Val Asn Gly Gln	1689
530 535 540 545	
TGC GTG TGC CAT GAA GGA TTT ATG GGC AAA GAC TGC AAG GAG CAA AGA Cys Val Cys His Glu Gly Phe Met Gly Lys Asp Cys Lys Glu Gln Arg	1737
550 555 560	
TGT CCC AGT GAC TGT CAT GGC CAG GGC CGC TGC GTG GAC GGC CAG TGC Cys Pro Ser Asp Cys His Gly Gln Gly Arg Cys Val Asp Gly Gln Cys	1785
565 570 575	
ATC TGC CAC GAG GGC TTC ACA GGC CTG GAC TGT GGC CAG CAC TCC TGC Ile Cys His Glu Gly Phe Thr Gly Leu Asp Cys Gly Gln His Ser Cys	1833
580 585 590	
CCC AGT GAC TGC AAC AAC TTA GGA CAA TGC GTC TCG GGC CGC TGC ATC Pro Ser Asp Cys Asn Asn Leu Gly Gln Cys Val Ser Gly Arg Cys Ile	1881
595 600 605	



-103-

TGC AAC GAG GGC TAC AGC GGA GAA GAC TGC TCA GAG GTG TCT CCT CCC Cys Asn Glu Gly Tyr Ser Gly Glu Asp Cys Ser Glu Val Ser Pro Pro 610 615 620 625	1929
AAA GAC CTC GTT GTG ACA GAA GTG ACG GAA GAG ACG GTC AAC CTG GCC Lys Asp Leu Val Val Thr Glu Val Thr Glu Glu Thr Val Asn Leu Ala 630 635 640	1977
TGG GAC AAT GAG ATG CGG GTC ACA GAG TAC CTT GTC GTG TAC ACG CCC Trp Asp Asn Glu Met Arg Val Thr Glu Tyr Leu Val Val Tyr Thr Pro 645 650 655	2025
ACC CAC GAG GGT GGT CTG GAA ATG CAG TTC CGT GTG CCT GGG GAC CAG Thr His Glu Gly Gly Leu Glu Met Gln Phe Arg Val Pro Gly Asp Gln 660 665 670	2073
ACG TCC ACC ATC ATC CGG GAG CTG GAG CCT GGT GTG GAG TAC TTT ATC Thr Ser Thr Ile Ile Arg Glu Leu Glu Pro Gly Val Glu Tyr Phe Ile 675 680 685	2121
CGT GTA TTT GCC ATC CTG GAG AAC AAG AAG AGC ATT CCT GTC AGC GCC Arg Val Phe Ala Ile Leu Glu Asn Lys Lys Ser Ile Pro Val Ser Ala 690 695 700 705	2169
AGG GTG GCC ACG TAC TTA CCT GCA CCT GAA GGC CTG AAA TTC AAG TCC Arg Val Ala Thr Tyr Leu Pro Ala Pro Glu Gly Leu Lys Phe Lys Ser 710 715 720	2217
ATC AAG GAG ACA TCT GTG GAA GTG GAG TGG GAT CCT CTA GAC ATT GCT Ile Lys Glu Thr Ser Val Glu Val Glu Trp Asp Pro Leu Asp Ile Ala 725 730 735	2265
TTT GAA ACC TGG GAG ATC ATC TTC CGG AAT ATG AAT AAA GAA GAT GAG Phe Glu Thr Trp Glu Ile Ile Phe Arg Asn Met Asn Lys Glu Asp Glu 740 745 750	2313
GGA GAG ATC ACC AAA AGC CTG AGG AGG CCA GAG ACC TCT TAC CGG CAA Gly Glu Ile Thr Lys Ser Leu Arg Arg Pro Glu Thr Ser Tyr Arg Gln 755 760 765	2361
ACT GGT CTA GCT CCT GGG CAA GAG TAT GAG ATA TCT CTG CAC ATA GTG Thr Gly Leu Ala Pro Gly Gln Glu Tyr Glu Ile Ser Leu His Ile Val 770 775 780 785	2409
AAA AAC AAT ACC CGG GGC CCT GGC CTG AAG AGG GTG ACC ACC ACA CGC Lys Asn Asn Thr Arg Gly Pro Gly Leu Lys Arg Val Thr Thr Thr Arg 790 795 800	2457
TTG GAT GCC CCC AGC CAG ATC GAG GTG AAA GAT GTC ACA GAC ACC ACT Leu Asp Ala Pro Ser Gln Ile Glu Val Lys Asp Val Thr Asp Thr Thr 805 810 815	2505
GCC TTG ATC ACC TGG TTC AAG CCC CTG GCT GAG ATC GAT GGC ATT GAG Ala Leu Ile Thr Trp Phe Lys Pro Leu Ala Glu Ile Asp Gly Ile Glu 820 825 830	2553

-104-

CTG ACC TAC GGC ATC AAA GAC GTG CCA GGA GAC CGT ACC ACC ATC GAT Leu Thr Tyr Gly Ile Lys Asp Val Pro Gly Asp Arg Thr Thr Ile Asp 835 840 845	2601
CTC ACA GAG GAC GAG AAC CAG TAC TCC ATC GGG AAC CTG AAG CCT GAC Leu Thr Glu Asp Glu Asn Gln Tyr Ser Ile Gly Asn Leu Lys Pro Asp 850 855 860 865	2649
ACT GAG TAC GAG GTG TCC CTC ATC TCC CGC AGA GGT GAC ATG TCA AGC Thr Glu Tyr Glu Val Ser Leu Ile Ser Arg Arg Gly Asp Met Ser Ser 870 875 880	2697
AAC CCA GCC AAA GAG ACC TTC ACA ACA GGC CTC GAT GCT CCC AGG AAT Asn Pro Ala Lys Glu Thr Phe Thr Thr Gly Leu Asp Ala Pro Arg Asn 885 890 895	2745
CTT CGA CGT GTT TCC CAG ACA GAT AAC AGC ATC ACC CTG GAA TGG AGG Leu Arg Arg Val Ser Gln Thr Asp Asn Ser Ile Thr Leu Glu Trp Arg 900 905 910	2793
AAT GGC AAG GCA GCT ATT GAC AGT TAC AGA ATT AAG TAT GCC CCC ATC Asn Gly Lys Ala Ala Ile Asp Ser Tyr Arg Ile Lys Tyr Ala Pro Ile 915 920 925	2841
TCT GGA GGG GAC CAC GCT GAG GTT GAT GTT CCA AAG AGC CAA CAA GCC Ser Gly Gly Asp His Ala Glu Val Asp Val Pro Lys Ser Gln Gln Ala 930 935 940 945	2889
ACA ACC AAA ACC ACA CTC ACA GGT CTG AGG CCG GGA ACT GAA TAT GGG Thr Thr Lys Thr Thr Leu Thr Gly Leu Arg Pro Gly Thr Glu Tyr Gly 950 955 960	2937
ATT GGA GTT TCT GCT GTG AAG GAA GAC AAG GAG AGC AAT CCA GCG ACC Ile Gly Val Ser Ala Val Lys Glu Asp Lys Glu Ser Asn Pro Ala Thr 965 970 975	2985
ATC AAC GCA GCC ACA GAG TTG GAC ACG CCC AAG GAC CTT CAG GTT TCT Ile Asn Ala Ala Thr Glu Leu Asp Thr Pro Lys Asp Leu Gln Val Ser 980 985 990	3033
GAA ACT GCA GAG ACC AGC CTG ACC CTG CTC TGG AAG ACA CCG TTG GCC Glu Thr Ala Glu Thr Ser Leu Thr Leu Leu Trp Lys Thr Pro Leu Ala 995 1000 1005	3081
AAA TTT GAC CGC TAC CGC CTC AAT TAC AGT CTC CCC ACA GGC CAG TGG Lys Phe Asp Arg Tyr Arg Leu Asn Tyr Ser Leu Pro Thr Gly Gln Trp 1010 1015 1020 1025	3129
GTG GGA GTG CAG CTT CCA AGA AAC ACC ACT TCC TAT GTC CTG AGA GGC Val Gly Val Gln Leu Pro Arg Asn Thr Thr Ser Tyr Val Leu Arg Gly 1030 1035 1040	3177
CTG GAA CCA GGA CAG GAG TAC AAT GTC CTC CTG ACA GCC GAG AAA GGC Leu Glu Pro Gly Gln Glu Tyr Asn Val Leu Leu Thr Ala Glu Lys Gly 1045 1050 1055	3225

-105-

AGA CAC AAG AGC AAG CCC GCA CGT GTG AAG GCA TCC ACT GAA CAA GCC Arg His Lys Ser Lys Pro Ala Arg Val Lys Ala Ser Thr Glu Gln Ala 1060 1065 1070	3273
CCT GAG CTG GAA AAC CTC ACC GTG ACT GAG GTT GGC TGG GAT GGC CTC Pro Glu Leu Glu Asn Leu Thr Val Thr Glu Val Gly Trp Asp Gly Leu 1075 1080 1085	3321
AGA CTC AAC TGG ACC GCG GCT GAC CAG GCC TAT GAG CAC TTT ATC ATT Arg Leu Asn Trp Thr Ala Ala Asp Gln Ala Tyr Glu His Phe Ile Ile 1090 1095 1100 1105	3369
CAG GTG CAG GAG GCC AAC AAG GTG GAG GCA GCT CGG AAC CTC ACC GTG Gln Val Gln Glu Ala Asn Lys Val Glu Ala Ala Arg Asn Leu Thr Val 1110 1115 1120	3417
CCT GGC AGC CTT CGG GCT GTG GAC ATA CCG GGC CTC AAG GCT GCT ACG Pro Gly Ser Leu Arg Ala Val Asp Ile Pro Gly Leu Lys Ala Ala Thr 1125 1130 1135	3465
CCT TAT ACA GTC TCC ATC TAT GGG GTG ATC CAG GGC TAT AGA ACA CCA Pro Tyr Thr Val Ser Ile Tyr Gly Val Ile Gln Gly Tyr Arg Thr Pro 1140 1145 1150	3513
GTG CTC TCT GCT GAG GCC TCC ACA GGG GAA ACT CCC AAT TTG GGA GAG Val Leu Ser Ala Glu Ala Ser Thr Gly Glu Thr Pro Asn Leu Gly Glu 1155 1160 1165	3561
GTC GTG GTG GCC GAG GTG GGC TGG GAT GCC CTC AAA CTC AAC TGG ACT Val Val Val Ala Glu Val Gly Trp Asp Ala Leu Lys Leu Asn Trp Thr 1170 1175 1180 1185	3609
GCT CCA GAA GGG GCC TAT GAG TAC TTT TTC ATT CAG GTG CAG GAG GCT Ala Pro Glu Gly Ala Tyr Glu Tyr Phe Phe Ile Gln Val Gln Glu Ala 1190 1195 1200	3657
GAC ACA GTA GAG GCA GCC CAG AAC CTC ACC GTC CCA GGA GGA CTG AGG Asp Thr Val Glu Ala Ala Gln Asn Leu Thr Val Pro Gly Gly Leu Arg 1205 1210 1215	3705
TCC ACA GAC CTG CCT GGG CTC AAA GCA GCC ACT CAT TAT ACC ATC ACC Ser Thr Asp Leu Pro Gly Leu Lys Ala Ala Thr His Tyr Thr Ile Thr 1220 1225 1230	3753
ATC CGC GGG GTC ACT CAG GAC TTC AGC ACA ACC CCT CTC TCT GTT GAA Ile Arg Gly Val Thr Gln Asp Phe Ser Thr Thr Pro Leu Ser Val Glu 1235 1240 1245	3801
GTC TTG ACA GAG GAG GTT CCA GAT ATG GGA AAC CTC ACA GTG ACC GAG Val Leu Thr Glu Glu Val Pro Asp Met Gly Asn Leu Thr Val Thr Glu 1250 1255 1260 1265	3849
GTT AGC TGG GAT GCT CTC AGA CTG AAC TGG ACC ACG CCA GAT GGA ACC Val Ser Trp Asp Ala Leu Arg Leu Asn Trp Thr Thr Pro Asp Gly Thr 1270 1275 1280	3897

-106-

TAT GAC CAG TTT ACT ATT CAG GTC CAG GAG GCT GAC CAG GTG GAA GAG Tyr Asp Gln Phe Thr Ile Gln Val Gln Glu Ala Asp Gln Val Glu Glu 1285 1290 1295	3945
GCT CAC AAT CTC ACG GTT CCT GGC AGC CTG CGT TCC ATG GAA ATC CCA Ala His Asn Leu Thr Val Pro Gly Ser Leu Arg Ser Met Glu Ile Pro 1300 1305 1310	3993
GGC CTC AGG GCT GGC ACT CCT TAC ACA GTC ACC CTG CAC GGC GAG GTC Gly Leu Arg Ala Gly Thr Pro Tyr Thr Val Thr Leu His Gly Glu Val 1315 1320 1325	4041
AGG GGC CAC AGC ACT CGA CCC CTT GCT GTA GAG GTC GTC ACA GAG GAT Arg Gly His Ser Thr Arg Pro Leu Ala Val Glu Val Val Thr Glu Asp 1330 1335 1340 1345	4089
CTC CCA CAG CTG GGA GAT TTA GCC GTG TCT GAG GTT GGC TGG GAT GGC Leu Pro Gln Leu Gly Asp Leu Ala Val Ser Glu Val Gly Trp Asp Gly 1350 1355 1360	4137
CTC AGA CTC AAC TGG ACC GCA GCT GAC AAT GCC TAT GAG CAC TTT GTC Leu Arg Leu Asn Trp Thr Ala Ala Asp Asn Ala Tyr Glu His Phe Val 1365 1370 1375	4185
ATT CAG GTG CAG GAG GTC AAC AAA GTG GAG GCA GCC CAG AAC CTC ACG Ile Gln Val Gln Glu Val Asn Lys Val Glu Ala Ala Gln Asn Leu Thr 1380 1385 1390	4233
TTG CCT GGC AGC CTC AGG GCT GTG GAC ATC CCG GGC CTC GAG GCT GCC Leu Pro Gly Ser Leu Arg Ala Val Asp Ile Pro Gly Leu Glu Ala Ala 1395 1400 1405	4281
ACG CCT TAT AGA GTC TCC ATC TAT GGG GTG ATC CCG GGC TAT AGA ACA Thr Pro Tyr Arg Val Ser Ile Tyr Gly Val Ile Arg Gly Tyr Arg Thr 1410 1415 1420 1425	4329
CCA GTA CTC TCT GCT GAG GCC TCC ACA GCC AAA GAA CCT GAA ATT GGA Pro Val Leu Ser Ala Glu Ala Ser Thr Ala Lys Glu Pro Glu Ile Gly 1430 1435 1440	4377
AAC TTA AAT GTT TCT GAC ATA ACT CCC GAG AGC TTC AAT CTC TCC TGG Asn Leu Asn Val Ser Asp Ile Thr Pro Glu Ser Phe Asn Leu Ser Trp 1445 1450 1455	4425
ATG GCT ACC GAT GGG ATC TTC GAG ACC TTT ACC ATT GAA ATT ATT GAT Met Ala Thr Asp Gly Ile Phe Glu Thr Phe Thr Ile Glu Ile Ile Asp 1460 1465 1470	4473
TCC AAT AGG TTG CTG GAG ACT GTG GAA TAT AAT ATC TCT GGT GCT GAA Ser Asn Arg Leu Leu Glu Thr Val Glu Tyr Asn Ile Ser Gly Ala Glu 1475 1480 1485	4521
CGA ACT GCC CAT ATC TCA GGG CTA CCC CCT AGT ACT GAT TTT ATT GTC Arg Thr Ala His Ile Ser Gly Leu Pro Pro Ser Thr Asp Phe Ile Val 1490 1495 1500 1505	4569

-107-

TAC CTC TCT GGA CTT GCT CCC AGC ATC CGG ACC AAA ACC ATC AGT GCC Tyr Leu Ser Gly Leu Ala Pro Ser Ile Arg Thr Lys Thr Ile Ser Ala 1510 1515 1520	4617
ACA GCC ACG ACA GAG GCC CTG CCC CTT CTG GAA AAC CTA ACC ATT TCC Thr Ala Thr Thr Glu Ala Leu Pro Leu Leu Glu Asn Leu Thr Ile Ser 1525 1530 1535	4665
GAC ATT AAT CCC TAC GGG TTC ACA GTT TCC TGG ATG GCA TCG GAG AAT Asp Ile Asn Pro Tyr Gly Phe Thr Val Ser Trp Met Ala Ser Glu Asn 1540 1545 1550	4713
GCC TTT GAC AGC TTT CTA GTA ACG GTG GTG GAT TCT GGG AAG CTG CTG Ala Phe Asp Ser Phe Leu Val Thr Val Val Asp Ser Gly Lys Leu Leu 1555 1560 1565	4761
GAC CCC CAG GAA TTC ACA CTT TCA GGA ACC CAG AGG AAG CTG GAG CTT Asp Pro Gln Glu Phe Thr Leu Ser Gly Thr Gln Arg Lys Leu Glu Leu 1570 1575 1580 1585	4809
AGA GGC CTC ATA ACT GGC ATT GGC TAT GAG GTT ATG GTC TCT GGC TTC Arg Gly Leu Ile Thr Gly Ile Gly Tyr Glu Val Met Val Ser Gly Phe 1590 1595 1600	4857
ACC CAA GGG CAT CAA ACC AAG CCC TTG AGG GCT GAG ATT GTT ACA GAA Thr Gln Gly His Gln Thr Lys Pro Leu Arg Ala Glu Ile Val Thr Glu 1605 1610 1615	4905
GCC GAA CCG GAA GTT GAC AAC CTT CTG GTT TCA GAT GCC ACC CCA GAC Ala Glu Pro Glu Val Asp Asn Leu Leu Val Ser Asp Ala Thr Pro Asp 1620 1625 1630	4953
GGT TTC CGT CTG TCC TGG ACA GCT GAT GAA GGG GTC TTC GAC AAT TTT Gly Phe Arg Leu Ser Trp Thr Ala Asp Glu Gly Val Phe Asp Asn Phe 1635 1640 1645	5001
GTT CTC AAA ATC AGA GAT ACC AAA AAG CAG TCT GAG CCA CTG GAA ATA Val Leu Lys Ile Arg Asp Thr Lys Lys Gln Ser Glu Pro Leu Glu Ile 1650 1655 1660 1665	5049
ACC CTA CTT GCC CCC GAA CGT ACC AGG GAC ATA ACA GGT CTC AGA GAG Thr Leu Leu Ala Pro Glu Arg Thr Arg Asp Ile Thr Gly Leu Arg Glu 1670 1675 1680	5097
GCT ACT GAA TAC GAA ATT GAA CTC TAT GGA ATA AGC AAA GGA AGG CGA Ala Thr Glu Tyr Glu Ile Glu Leu Tyr Gly Ile Ser Lys Gly Arg Arg 1685 1690 1695	5145
TCC CAG ACA GTC AGT GCT ATA GCA ACA ACA GCC ATG GGC TCC CCA AAG Ser Gln Thr Val Ser Ala Ile Ala Thr Thr Ala Met Gly Ser Pro Lys 1700 1705 1710	5193
GAA GTC ATT TTC TCA GAC ATC ACT GAA AAT TCG GCT ACT GTC AGC TGG Glu Val Ile Phe Ser Asp Ile Thr Glu Asn Ser Ala Thr Val Ser Trp 1715 1720 1725	5241

-108-

AGG GCA CCC ACG GCC CAA GTG GAG AGC TTC CGG ATT ACC TAT GTG CCC Arg Ala Pro Thr Ala Gln Val Glu Ser Phe Arg Ile Thr Tyr Val Pro 1730 1735 1740 1745	5289
ATT ACA GGA GGT ACA CCC TCC ATG GTA ACT GTG GAC GGA ACC AAG ACT Ile Thr Gly Gly Thr Pro Ser Met Val Thr Val Asp Gly Thr Lys Thr 1750 1755 1760	5337
CAG ACC AGG CTG GTG AAA CTC ATA CCT GGC GTG GAG TAC CTT GTC AGC Gln Thr Arg Leu Val Lys Leu Ile Pro Gly Val Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser 1765 1770 1775	5385
ATC ATC GCC ATG AAG GGC TTT GAG GAA AGT GAA CCT GTC TCA GGG TCA Ile Ile Ala Met Lys Gly Phe Glu Glu Ser Glu Pro Val Ser Gly Ser 1780 1785 1790	5433
TTC ACC ACA GCT CTG GAT GGC CCA TCT GGC CTG GTG ACA GCC AAC ATC Phe Thr Thr Ala Leu Asp Gly Pro Ser Gly Leu Val Thr Ala Asn Ile 1795 1800 1805	5481
ACT GAC TCA GAA GCC TTG GCC AGG TGG CAG CCA GCC ATT GCC ACT GTG Thr Asp Ser Glu Ala Leu Ala Arg Trp Gln Pro Ala Ile Ala Thr Val 1810 1815 1820 1825	5529
GAC AGT TAT GTC ATC TCC TAC ACA GGC GAG AAA GTG CCA GAA ATT ACA Asp Ser Tyr Val Ile Ser Tyr Thr Gly Glu Lys Val Pro Glu Ile Thr 1830 1835 1840	5577
CGC ACG GTG TCC GGG AAC ACA GTG GAG TAT GCT CTG ACC GAC CTC GAG Arg Thr Val Ser Gly Asn Thr Val Glu Tyr Ala Leu Thr Asp Leu Glu 1845 1850 1855	5625
CCT GCC ACG GAA TAC ACA CTG AGA ATC TTT GCA GAG AAA GGG CCC CAG Pro Ala Thr Glu Tyr Thr Leu Arg Ile Phe Ala Glu Lys Gly Pro Gln 1860 1865 1870	5673
AAG AGC TCA ACC ATC ACT GCC AAG TTC ACA ACA GAC CTC GAT TCT CCA Lys Ser Ser Thr Ile Thr Ala Lys Phe Thr Thr Asp Leu Asp Ser Pro 1875 1880 1885	5721
AGA GAC TTG ACT GCT ACT GAG GTT CAG TCG GAA ACT GCC CTC CTT ACC Arg Asp Leu Thr Ala Thr Glu Val Gln Ser Glu Thr Ala Leu Leu Thr 1890 1895 1900 1905	5769
TGG CGA CCC CCC CGG GCA TCA GTC ACC GGT TAC CTG CTG GTC TAT GAA Trp Arg Pro Pro Arg Ala Ser Val Thr Gly Tyr Leu Leu Val Tyr Glu 1910 1915 1920	5817
TCA GTG GAT GGC ACA GTC AAG GAA GTC ATT GTG GGT CCA GAT ACC ACC Ser Val Asp Gly Thr Val Lys Glu Val Ile Val Gly Pro Asp Thr Thr 1925 1930 1935	5865
TCC TAC AGC CTG GCA GAC CTG AGC CCA TCC ACC CAC TAC ACA GCC AAG Ser Tyr Ser Leu Ala Asp Leu Ser Pro Ser Thr His Tyr Thr Ala Lys 1940 1945 1950	5913

-109-

ATC CAG GCA CTC AAT GGG CCC CTG AGG AGC AAT ATG ATC CAG ACC ATC Ile Gln Ala Leu Asn Gly Pro Leu Arg Ser Asn Met Ile Gln Thr Ile 1955 1960 1965	5961
TTC ACC ACA ATT GGA CTC CTG TAC CCC TTC CCC AAG GAC TGC TCC CAA Phe Thr Thr Ile Gly Leu Leu Tyr Pro Phe Pro Lys Asp Cys Ser Gln 1970 1975 1980 1985	6009
GCA ATG CTG AAT GGA GAC ACG ACC TCT GGC CTC TAC ACC ATT TAT CTG Ala Met Leu Asn Gly Asp Thr Thr Ser Gly Leu Tyr Thr Ile Tyr Leu 1990 1995 2000	6057
AAT GGT GAT AAG GCT CAG GCG CTG GAA GTC TTC TGT GAC ATG ACC TCT Asn Gly Asp Lys Ala Gln Ala Leu Glu Val Phe Cys Asp Met Thr Ser 2005 2010 2015	6105
GAT GGG GGT GGA TGG ATT GTG TTC CTG AGA CGC AAA AAC GGA CGC GAG Asp Gly Gly Gly Trp Ile Val Phe Leu Arg Arg Lys Asn Gly Arg Glu 2020 2025 2030	6153
AAC TTC TAC CAA AAC TGG AAG GCA TAT GCT GCT GGA TTT GGG GAC CGC Asn Phe Tyr Gln Asn Trp Lys Ala Tyr Ala Ala Gly Phe Gly Asp Arg 2035 2040 2045	6201
AGA GAA GAA TTC TGG CTT GGG CTG GAC AAC CTG AAC AAA ATC ACA GCC Arg Glu Glu Phe Trp Leu Gly Leu Asp Asn Leu Asn Lys Ile Thr Ala 2050 2055 2060 2065	6249
CAG GGG CAG TAC GAG CTC CGG GTG GAC CTG CGG GAC CAT GGG GAG ACA Gln Gly Gln Tyr Glu Leu Arg Val Asp Leu Arg Asp His Gly Glu Thr 2070 2075 2080	6297
GCC TTT GCT GTC TAT GAC AAG TTC AGC GTG GGA GAT GCC AAG ACT CGC Ala Phe Ala Val Tyr Asp Lys Phe Ser Val Gly Asp Ala Lys Thr Arg 2085 2090 2095	6345
TAC AAG CTG AAG GTG GAG GGG TAC AGT GGG ACA GCA GGT GAC TCC ATG Tyr Lys Leu Lys Val Glu Gly Tyr Ser Gly Thr Ala Gly Asp Ser Met 2100 2105 2110	6393
GCC TAC CAC AAT GGC AGA TCC TTC TCC ACC TTT GAC AAG GAC ACA GAT Ala Tyr His Asn Gly Arg Ser Phe Ser Thr Phe Asp Lys Asp Thr Asp 2115 2120 2125	6441
TCA GCC ATC ACC AAC TGT GCT CTG TCT ACA AGG GGC TTC TGG TAC AGG Ser Ala Ile Thr Asn Cys Ala Leu Ser Thr Arg Gly Phe Trp Tyr Arg 2130 2135 2140 2145	6489
AAC TGT CAC CGT GTC AAC CTG ATG GGG AGA TAT GGG GAC AAT AAC CAC Asn Cys His Arg Val Asn Leu Met Gly Arg Tyr Gly Asp Asn Asn His 2150 2155 2160	6537
AGT CAG GGC GTT AAC TGG TTC CAC TGG AAG GGC CAC GAA CAC TCA ATC Ser Gln Gly Val Asn Trp Phe His Trp Lys Gly His Glu His Ser Ile 2165 2170 2175	6585

-110-

CAG TTT GCT GAG ATG AAG CTG AGA CCA AGC AAC TTC AGA AAT CTT GAA Gln Phe Ala Glu Met Lys Leu Arg Pro Ser Asn Phe Arg Asn Leu Glu 2180 2185 2190	6633
GGC AGG CGC AAA CGG GCA TAAATTGGAG GGACCACTGG GTGAGAGAGG Gly Arg Arg Lys Arg Ala 2195 220	6681
AATAAGGCGG CCCAGAGCGA GGAAAGGATT TTACCAAAGC ATCAATACAA CCAGCCCAAC	6741
CATCGGTCCA CACCTGGGCA TTTGGTGAGA ATCAAAGCTG ACCATGGATC CCTGGGGCCA	6801
ACGGCAACAG CATGGGCCTC ACCTCCTCTG TGATTTCTTT CTTGACCA AAGACATCAG	6861
TCTCCAACAT GTTTCTGTTT TGTTGTTTGA TTCAGCAAAA ATCTCCAGT GACAACATCG	6921
CAATAGTTTT TTACTTCTCT TAGGTGGCTC TGGGATGGGA GAGGGGTAGG ATGTACAGGG	6981
GTAGTTTGTT TTAGAACCAG CCGTATTTTA CATGAAGCTG TATAATTAAT TGTCATTATT	7041
TTTGTTAGCA AAGATTAAAT GTGTCATTGG AAGCCATCCC TTTTTTTACA TTTCATACAA	7101
CAGAAACCAG AAAAGCAATA CTGTTTCCAT TTTAAGGATA TGATTAAAT TATTAATATA	7161
ATAATGATGA TGATGATGAT GAAAACTAAG GATTTTTTCAA GAGATCTTTC TTTCCAAAAC	7221
ATTTCTGGAC AGTACCTGAT TGTATTTTTT TTTTAAATAA AAGCACAAGT ACTTTTGAAA	7281
AAAAA	7286

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:2:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 2199 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:2:

Met Gly Ala Met Thr Gln Leu Leu Ala Gly Val Phe Leu Ala Phe Leu 1 5 10 15
Ala Leu Ala Thr Glu Gly Gly Val Leu Lys Lys Val Ile Arg His Lys 20 25 30
Arg Gln Ser Gly Val Asn Ala Thr Leu Pro Glu Glu Asn Gln Pro Val 35 40 45
Val Phe Asn His Val Tyr Asn Ile Lys Leu Pro Val Gly Ser Gln Cys 50 55 60
Ser Val Asp Leu Glu Ser Ala Ser Gly Glu Lys Asp Leu Ala Pro Pro



-111-

65	70	75	80
Ser Glu Pro Ser Glu Ser Phe Gln Glu His Thr Val Asp Gly Glu Asn	85	90	95
Gln Ile Val Phe Thr His Arg Ile Asn Ile Pro Arg Arg Ala Cys Gly	100	105	110
Cys Ala Ala Ala Pro Asp Val Lys Glu Leu Leu Ser Arg Leu Glu Glu	115	120	125
Leu Glu Asn Leu Val Ser Ser Leu Arg Glu Gln Cys Thr Ala Gly Ala	130	135	140
Gly Cys Cys Leu Gln Pro Ala Thr Gly Arg Leu Asp Thr Arg Pro Phe	145	150	155
Cys Ser Gly Arg Gly Asn Phe Ser Thr Glu Gly Cys Gly Cys Val Cys	165	170	175
Glu Pro Gly Trp Lys Gly Pro Asn Cys Ser Glu Pro Glu Cys Pro Gly	180	185	190
Asn Cys His Leu Arg Gly Arg Cys Ile Asp Gly Gln Cys Ile Cys Asp	195	200	205
Asp Gly Phe Thr Gly Glu Asp Cys Ser Gln Leu Ala Cys Pro Ser Asp	210	215	220
Cys Asn Asp Gln Gly Lys Cys Val Asn Gly Val Cys Ile Cys Phe Glu	225	230	235
Gly Tyr Ala Ala Asp Cys Ser Arg Glu Ile Cys Pro Val Pro Cys Ser	245	250	255
Glu Glu His Gly Thr Cys Val Asp Gly Leu Cys Val Cys His Asp Gly	260	265	270
Phe Ala Gly Asp Asp Cys Asn Lys Pro Leu Cys Leu Asn Asn Cys Tyr	275	280	285
Asn Arg Gly Arg Cys Val Glu Asn Glu Cys Val Cys Asp Glu Gly Phe	290	295	300
Thr Gly Glu Asp Cys Ser Glu Leu Ile Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys Phe Asp	305	310	315
Arg Gly Arg Cys Ile Asn Gly Thr Cys Tyr Cys Glu Glu Gly Phe Thr	325	330	335
Gly Glu Asp Cys Gly Lys Pro Thr Cys Pro His Ala Cys His Thr Gln	340	345	350
Gly Arg Cys Glu Glu Gly Gln Cys Val Cys Asp Glu Gly Phe Ala Gly	355	360	365

-112-

Val Asp Cys Ser Glu Lys Arg Cys Pro Ala Asp Cys His Asn Arg Gly  
 370 375 380  
 Arg Cys Val Asp Gly Arg Cys Glu Cys Asp Asp Gly Phe Thr Gly Ala  
 385 390 395 400  
 Asp Cys Gly Glu Leu Lys Cys Pro Asn Gly Cys Ser Gly His Gly Arg  
 405 410 415  
 Cys Val Asn Gly Gln Cys Val Cys Asp Glu Gly Tyr Thr Gly Glu Asp  
 420 425 430  
 Cys Ser Gln Leu Arg Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys His Ser Arg Gly Arg Cys  
 435 440 445  
 Val Glu Gly Lys Cys Val Cys Glu Gln Gly Phe Lys Gly Tyr Asp Cys  
 450 455 460  
 Ser Asp Met Ser Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys His Gln His Gly Arg Cys Val  
 465 470 475 480  
 Asn Gly Met Cys Val Cys Asp Asp Gly Tyr Thr Gly Glu Asp Cys Arg  
 485 490 495  
 Asp Arg Gln Cys Pro Arg Asp Cys Ser Asn Arg Gly Leu Cys Val Asp  
 500 505 510  
 Gly Gln Cys Val Cys Glu Asp Gly Phe Thr Gly Pro Asp Cys Ala Glu  
 515 520 525  
 Leu Ser Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys His Gly Gln Gly Arg Cys Val Asn Gly  
 530 535 540  
 Gln Cys Val Cys His Glu Gly Phe Met Gly Lys Asp Cys Lys Glu Gln  
 545 550 555 560  
 Arg Cys Pro Ser Asp Cys His Gly Gln Gly Arg Cys Val Asp Gly Gln  
 565 570 575  
 Cys Ile Cys His Glu Gly Phe Thr Gly Leu Asp Cys Gly Gln His Ser  
 580 585 590  
 Cys Pro Ser Asp Cys Asn Asn Leu Gly Gln Cys Val Ser Gly Arg Cys  
 595 600 605  
 Ile Cys Asn Glu Gly Tyr Ser Gly Glu Asp Cys Ser Glu Val Ser Pro  
 610 615 620  
 Pro Lys Asp Leu Val Val Thr Glu Val Thr Glu Glu Thr Val Asn Leu  
 625 630 635 640  
 Ala Trp Asp Asn Glu Met Arg Val Thr Glu Tyr Leu Val Val Tyr Thr  
 645 650 655  
 Pro Thr His Glu Gly Gly Leu Glu Met Gln Phe Arg Val Pro Gly Asp

-113-

660	665	670
Gln Thr Ser Thr Ile Ile Arg Glu Leu Glu Pro Gly Val Glu Tyr Phe 675	680	685
Ile Arg Val Phe Ala Ile Leu Glu Asn Lys Lys Ser Ile Pro Val Ser 690	695	700
Ala Arg Val Ala Thr Tyr Leu Pro Ala Pro Glu Gly Leu Lys Phe Lys 705	710	715
Ser Ile Lys Glu Thr Ser Val Glu Val Glu Trp Asp Pro Leu Asp Ile 725	730	735
Ala Phe Glu Thr Trp Glu Ile Ile Phe Arg Asn Met Asn Lys Glu Asp 740	745	750
Glu Gly Glu Ile Thr Lys Ser Leu Arg Arg Pro Glu Thr Ser Tyr Arg 755	760	765
Gln Thr Gly Leu Ala Pro Gly Gln Glu Tyr Glu Ile Ser Leu His Ile 770	775	780
Val Lys Asn Asn Thr Arg Gly Pro Gly Leu Lys Arg Val Thr Thr Thr 785	790	795
Arg Leu Asp Ala Pro Ser Gln Ile Glu Val Lys Asp Val Thr Asp Thr 805	810	815
Thr Ala Leu Ile Thr Trp Phe Lys Pro Leu Ala Glu Ile Asp Gly Ile 820	825	830
Glu Leu Thr Tyr Gly Ile Lys Asp Val Pro Gly Asp Arg Thr Thr Ile 835	840	845
Asp Leu Thr Glu Asp Glu Asn Gln Tyr Ser Ile Gly Asn Leu Lys Pro 850	855	860
Asp Thr Glu Tyr Glu Val Ser Leu Ile Ser Arg Arg Gly Asp Met Ser 865	870	875
Ser Asn Pro Ala Lys Glu Thr Phe Thr Thr Gly Leu Asp Ala Pro Arg 885	890	895
Asn Leu Arg Arg Val Ser Gln Thr Asp Asn Ser Ile Thr Leu Glu Trp 900	905	910
Arg Asn Gly Lys Ala Ala Ile Asp Ser Tyr Arg Ile Lys Tyr Ala Pro 915	920	925
Ile Ser Gly Gly Asp His Ala Glu Val Asp Val Pro Lys Ser Gln Gln 930	935	940
Ala Thr Thr Lys Thr Thr Leu Thr Gly Leu Arg Pro Gly Thr Glu Tyr 945	950	955
		960

-114-

Gly Ile Gly Val Ser Ala Val Lys Glu Asp Lys Glu Ser Asn Pro Ala  
 965 970 975  
 Thr Ile Asn Ala Ala Thr Glu Leu Asp Thr Pro Lys Asp Leu Gln Val  
 980 985 990  
 Ser Glu Thr Ala Glu Thr Ser Leu Thr Leu Leu Trp Lys Thr Pro Leu  
 995 1000 1005  
 Ala Lys Phe Asp Arg Tyr Arg Leu Asn Tyr Ser Leu Pro Thr Gly Gln  
 1010 1015 1020  
 Trp Val Gly Val Gln Leu Pro Arg Asn Thr Thr Ser Tyr Val Leu Arg  
 1025 1030 1035 1040  
 Gly Leu Glu Pro Gly Gln Glu Tyr Asn Val Leu Leu Thr Ala Glu Lys  
 1045 1050 1055  
 Gly Arg His Lys Ser Lys Pro Ala Arg Val Lys Ala Ser Thr Glu Gln  
 1060 1065 1070  
 Ala Pro Glu Leu Glu Asn Leu Thr Val Thr Glu Val Gly Trp Asp Gly  
 1075 1080 1085  
 Leu Arg Leu Asn Trp Thr Ala Ala Asp Gln Ala Tyr Glu His Phe Ile  
 1090 1095 1100  
 Ile Gln Val Gln Glu Ala Asn Lys Val Glu Ala Ala Arg Asn Leu Thr  
 1105 1110 1115 1120  
 Val Pro Gly Ser Leu Arg Ala Val Asp Ile Pro Gly Leu Lys Ala Ala  
 1125 1130 1135  
 Thr Pro Tyr Thr Val Ser Ile Tyr Gly Val Ile Gln Gly Tyr Arg Thr  
 1140 1145 1150  
 Pro Val Leu Ser Ala Glu Ala Ser Thr Gly Glu Thr Pro Asn Leu Gly  
 1155 1160 1165  
 Glu Val Val Val Ala Glu Val Gly Trp Asp Ala Leu Lys Leu Asn Trp  
 1170 1175 1180  
 Thr Ala Pro Glu Gly Ala Tyr Glu Tyr Phe Phe Ile Gln Val Gln Glu  
 1185 1190 1195 1200  
 Ala Asp Thr Val Glu Ala Ala Gln Asn Leu Thr Val Pro Gly Gly Leu  
 1205 1210 1215  
 Arg Ser Thr Asp Leu Pro Gly Leu Lys Ala Ala Thr His Tyr Thr Ile  
 1220 1225 1230  
 Thr Ile Arg Gly Val Thr Gln Asp Phe Ser Thr Thr Pro Leu Ser Val  
 1235 1240 1245  
 Glu Val Leu Thr Glu Glu Val Pro Asp Met Gly Asn Leu Thr Val Thr

-115-

1250

1255

1260

Glu Val Ser Trp Asp Ala Leu Arg Leu Asn Trp Thr Thr Pro Asp Gly  
 1265 1270 1275 1280

Thr Tyr Asp Gln Phe Thr Ile Gln Val Gln Glu Ala Asp Gln Val Glu  
 1285 1290 1295

Glu Ala His Asn Leu Thr Val Pro Gly Ser Leu Arg Ser Met Glu Ile  
 1300 1305 1310

Pro Gly Leu Arg Ala Gly Thr Pro Tyr Thr Val Thr Leu His Gly Glu  
 1315 1320 1325

Val Arg Gly His Ser Thr Arg Pro Leu Ala Val Glu Val Val Thr Glu  
 1330 1335 1340

Asp Leu Pro Gln Leu Gly Asp Leu Ala Val Ser Glu Val Gly Trp Asp  
 1345 1350 1355 1360

Gly Leu Arg Leu Asn Trp Thr Ala Ala Asp Asn Ala Tyr Glu His Phe  
 1365 1370 1375

Val Ile Gln Val Gln Glu Val Asn Lys Val Glu Ala Ala Gln Asn Leu  
 1380 1385 1390

Thr Leu Pro Gly Ser Leu Arg Ala Val Asp Ile Pro Gly Leu Glu Ala  
 1395 1400 1405

Ala Thr Pro Tyr Arg Val Ser Ile Tyr Gly Val Ile Arg Gly Tyr Arg  
 1410 1415 1420

Thr Pro Val Leu Ser Ala Glu Ala Ser Thr Ala Lys Glu Pro Glu Ile  
 1425 1430 1435 1440

Gly Asn Leu Asn Val Ser Asp Ile Thr Pro Glu Ser Phe Asn Leu Ser  
 1445 1450 1455

Trp Met Ala Thr Asp Gly Ile Phe Glu Thr Phe Thr Ile Glu Ile Ile  
 1460 1465 1470

Asp Ser Asn Arg Leu Leu Glu Thr Val Glu Tyr Asn Ile Ser Gly Ala  
 1475 1480 1485

Glu Arg Thr Ala His Ile Ser Gly Leu Pro Pro Ser Thr Asp Phe Ile  
 1490 1495 1500

Val Tyr Leu Ser Gly Leu Ala Pro Ser Ile Arg Thr Lys Thr Ile Ser  
 1505 1510 1515 1520

Ala Thr Ala Thr Thr Glu Ala Leu Pro Leu Leu Glu Asn Leu Thr Ile  
 1525 1530 1535

Ser Asp Ile Asn Pro Tyr Gly Phe Thr Val Ser Trp Met Ala Ser Glu  
 1540 1545 1550

-116-

Asn Ala Phe Asp Ser Phe Leu Val Thr Val Val Asp Ser Gly Lys Leu  
 1555 1560 1565

Leu Asp Pro Gln Glu Phe Thr Leu Ser Gly Thr Gln Arg Lys Leu Glu  
 1570 1575 1580

Leu Arg Gly Leu Ile Thr Gly Ile Gly Tyr Glu Val Met Val Ser Gly  
 1585 1590 1595 1600

Phe Thr Gln Gly His Gln Thr Lys Pro Leu Arg Ala Glu Ile Val Thr  
 1605 1610 1615

Glu Ala Glu Pro Glu Val Asp Asn Leu Leu Val Ser Asp Ala Thr Pro  
 1620 1625 1630

Asp Gly Phe Arg Leu Ser Trp Thr Ala Asp Glu Gly Val Phe Asp Asn  
 1635 1640 1645

Phe Val Leu Lys Ile Arg Asp Thr Lys Lys Gln Ser Glu Pro Leu Glu  
 1650 1655 1660

Ile Thr Leu Leu Ala Pro Glu Arg Thr Arg Asp Ile Thr Gly Leu Arg  
 1665 1670 1675 1680

Glu Ala Thr Glu Tyr Glu Ile Glu Leu Tyr Gly Ile Ser Lys Gly Arg  
 1685 1690 1695

Arg Ser Gln Thr Val Ser Ala Ile Ala Thr Thr Ala Met Gly Ser Pro  
 1700 1705 1710

Lys Glu Val Ile Phe Ser Asp Ile Thr Glu Asn Ser Ala Thr Val Ser  
 1715 1720 1725

Trp Arg Ala Pro Thr Ala Gln Val Glu Ser Phe Arg Ile Thr Tyr Val  
 1730 1735 1740

Pro Ile Thr Gly Gly Thr Pro Ser Met Val Thr Val Asp Gly Thr Lys  
 1745 1750 1755 1760

Thr Gln Thr Arg Leu Val Lys Leu Ile Pro Gly Val Glu Tyr Leu Val  
 1765 1770 1775

Ser Ile Ile Ala Met Lys Gly Phe Glu Glu Ser Glu Pro Val Ser Gly  
 1780 1785 1790

Ser Phe Thr Thr Ala Leu Asp Gly Pro Ser Gly Leu Val Thr Ala Asn  
 1795 1800 1805

Ile Thr Asp Ser Glu Ala Leu Ala Arg Trp Gln Pro Ala Ile Ala Thr  
 1810 1815 1820

Val Asp Ser Tyr Val Ile Ser Tyr Thr Gly Glu Lys Val Pro Glu Ile  
 1825 1830 1835 1840

Thr Arg Thr Val Ser Gly Asn Thr Val Glu Tyr Ala Leu Thr Asp Leu

-117-

1845	1850	1855
Glu Pro Ala Thr Glu Tyr Thr Leu Arg Ile Phe Ala Glu Lys Gly Pro 1860	1865	1870
Gln Lys Ser Ser Thr Ile Thr Ala Lys Phe Thr Thr Asp Leu Asp Ser 1875	1880	1885
Pro Arg Asp Leu Thr Ala Thr Glu Val Gln Ser Glu Thr Ala Leu Leu 1890	1895	1900
Thr Trp Arg Pro Pro Arg Ala Ser Val Thr Gly Tyr Leu Leu Val Tyr 1905	1910	1915 1920
Glu Ser Val Asp Gly Thr Val Lys Glu Val Ile Val Gly Pro Asp Thr 1925	1930	1935
Thr Ser Tyr Ser Leu Ala Asp Leu Ser Pro Ser Thr His Tyr Thr Ala 1940	1945	1950
Lys Ile Gln Ala Leu Asn Gly Pro Leu Arg Ser Asn Met Ile Gln Thr 1955	1960	1965
Ile Phe Thr Thr Ile Gly Leu Leu Tyr Pro Phe Pro Lys Asp Cys Ser 1970	1975	1980
Gln Ala Met Leu Asn Gly Asp Thr Thr Ser Gly Leu Tyr Thr Ile Tyr 1985	1990	1995 2000
Leu Asn Gly Asp Lys Ala Gln Ala Leu Glu Val Phe Cys Asp Met Thr 2005	2010	2015
Ser Asp Gly Gly Gly Trp Ile Val Phe Leu Arg Arg Lys Asn Gly Arg 2020	2025	2030
Glu Asn Phe Tyr Gln Asn Trp Lys Ala Tyr Ala Ala Gly Phe Gly Asp 2035	2040	2045
Arg Arg Glu Glu Phe Trp Leu Gly Leu Asp Asn Leu Asn Lys Ile Thr 2050	2055	2060
Ala Gln Gly Gln Tyr Glu Leu Arg Val Asp Leu Arg Asp His Gly Glu 2065	2070	2075 2080
Thr Ala Phe Ala Val Tyr Asp Lys Phe Ser Val Gly Asp Ala Lys Thr 2085	2090	2095
Arg Tyr Lys Leu Lys Val Glu Gly Tyr Ser Gly Thr Ala Gly Asp Ser 2100	2105	2110
Met Ala Tyr His Asn Gly Arg Ser Phe Ser Thr Phe Asp Lys Asp Thr 2115	2120	2125
Asp Ser Ala Ile Thr Asn Cys Ala Leu Ser Thr Arg Gly Phe Trp Tyr 2130	2135	2140

-118-

Arg Asn Cys His Arg Val Asn Leu Met Gly Arg Tyr Gly Asp Asn Asn  
 2145 2150 2155 2160

His Ser Gln Gly Val Asn Trp Phe His Trp Lys Gly His Glu His Ser  
 2165 2170 2175

Ile Gln Phe Ala Glu Met Lys Leu Arg Pro Ser Asn Phe Arg Asn Leu  
 2180 2185 2190

Glu Gly Arg Arg Lys Arg Ala  
 2195

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:3:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 6049 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

## (ix) FEATURE:

- (A) NAME/KEY: CDS
- (B) LOCATION: 309..5740

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:3:

CGGCTGATCT GACCA GTGTG CCGCACTGTC AAACCCTCCT TTCACACACG CGCGCACCAA	60
ATGAGACGGC ACAACTTCTC TGAGTTTTGA CAGGACGGCG AGGAATCCGG GAGCCGACAG	120
CTGCTGCTGC AGTACCTCTG CTTCGTGGAG GCTGCCCGTG GCAGGATCTG ATCCGTCAGC	180
CCACACGAGA ATAAGCGTGC CAAGAAAGGA AAGGAACTC AACTTAGTTT GAAGTGGCTC	240
TCAAATTTCT CCCTCCAGTC TACAAAGGCC AAACAAATAT AAGACTCCAT CAGCTTTGAA	300
GCACTACA ATG GGA CTC CCT TCC CAG GTT TTG GCC TGT GCC ATC TTA GGT	350
Met Gly Leu Pro Ser Gln Val Leu Ala Cys Ala Ile Leu Gly	
1 5 10	
TTG CTG TAC CAG CAT GCC AGT GGT GGG CTC ATC AAG CGA ATT ATC CGG	398
Leu Leu Tyr Gln His Ala Ser Gly Gly Leu Ile Lys Arg Ile Ile Arg	
15 20 25 30	
CAG AAG AGG GAG ACT GGG CTC AAT GTG ACC TTA CCA GAG GAT AAT CAG	446
Gln Lys Arg Glu Thr Gly Leu Asn Val Thr Leu Pro Glu Asp Asn Gln	
35 40 45	
CCT GTG GTT TTC AAT CAT GTC TAC AAC ATC AAG CTG CCT GTT GGC TCC	494
Pro Val Val Phe Asn His Val Tyr Asn Ile Lys Leu Pro Val Gly Ser	



-119-

50	55	60	
CTT TGC TCT GTG GAC CTG GAC ACA GCA AGC GGG GAC GCA GAC CTG AAG Leu Cys Ser Val Asp Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser Gly Asp Ala Asp Leu Lys 65 70 75			542
GCA GAA ATT GAG CCT GTC AAG AAT TAC GAG GAG CAT ACG GTG AAT GAG Ala Glu Ile Glu Pro Val Lys Asn Tyr Glu Glu His Thr Val Asn Glu 80 85 90			590
GGG AAC CAG ATT GTC TTC ACG CAC CGC ATC AAC ATT CCC CGC CGG GCC Gly Asn Gln Ile Val Phe Thr His Arg Ile Asn Ile Pro Arg Arg Ala 95 100 105 110			638
TGT GGC TGT GCG GCT GCC CCA GAC ATC AAG GAC CTG CTG AGC AGA CTG Cys Gly Cys Ala Ala Ala Pro Asp Ile Lys Asp Leu Leu Ser Arg Leu 115 120 125			686
GAG GAG CTG GAG GGG CTG GTA TCC TCC CTC CGG GAG CAG TGT GCC AGC Glu Glu Leu Glu Gly Leu Val Ser Ser Leu Arg Glu Gln Cys Ala Ser 130 135 140			734
GGG GCT GGA TGC TGT CCT AAT TCC CAG ACA GCA GAA GGT CGC CTG GAC Gly Ala Gly Cys Cys Pro Asn Ser Gln Thr Ala Glu Gly Arg Leu Asp 145 150 155			782
ACG GCC CCC TAT TGC AGT GGG CAC GGC AAC TAC AGC ACC GAG ATC TGT Thr Ala Pro Tyr Cys Ser Gly His Gly Asn Tyr Ser Thr Glu Ile Cys 160 165 170			830
GGC TGC GTG TGC GAG CCA GGC TGG AAA GGC CCC AAC TGC TCC GAA CCG Gly Cys Val Cys Glu Pro Gly Trp Lys Gly Pro Asn Cys Ser Glu Pro 175 180 185 190			878
GCC TGC CCA CGC AAC TGC CTC AAC CGC GGC CTC TGC GTG CGG GCA AAG Ala Cys Pro Arg Asn Cys Leu Asn Arg Gly Leu Cys Val Arg Ala Lys 195 200 205			926
TGC ATC TGC GAG GAG GGC TTT ACC GGC GAG GAC TGC AGC CAG GCT CGC Cys Ile Cys Glu Glu Gly Phe Thr Gly Glu Asp Cys Ser Gln Ala Arg 210 215 220			974
TGC CCG TCT GAC TGC AAC GAC CAA GGC AAG TGT GTG GAT GGG GTG TGC Cys Pro Ser Asp Cys Asn Asp Gln Gly Lys Cys Val Asp Gly Val Cys 225 230 235			1022
GTC TGC TTC GAG GGC TAC ACG GGC CCG GAC TGC GGC GAG GAG CTC TGC Val Cys Phe Glu Gly Tyr Thr Gly Pro Asp Cys Gly Glu Glu Leu Cys 240 245 250			1070
CCC CAC GGG TGT GGC ATT CAC GGG CGC TGT GTG GGT GGA CGC TGT GTG Pro His Gly Cys Gly Ile His Gly Arg Cys Val Gly Gly Arg Cys Val 255 260 265 270			1118
TGC CAC GAG GGC TTC ACT GGC GAG GAC TGC AAT GAG CCC CTG TGC CCC			1166

-120-

Cys	His	Glu	Gly	Phe	Thr	Gly	Glu	Asp	Cys	Asn	Glu	Pro	Leu	Cys	Pro	
				275					280					285		
AAC	AAC	TGT	CAC	AAC	CGC	GGG	CGC	TGT	GTG	GAC	AAC	GAG	TGC	GTC	TGC	1214
Asn	Asn	Cys	His	Asn	Arg	Gly	Arg	Cys	Val	Asp	Asn	Glu	Cys	Val	Cys	
				290				295					300			
GAT	GAG	GGC	TAC	ACG	GGA	GAG	GAC	TGC	GGC	GAG	CTG	ATT	TGC	CCC	AAT	1262
Asp	Glu	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Gly	Glu	Asp	Cys	Gly	Glu	Leu	Ile	Cys	Pro	Asn	
			305				310					315				
GAC	TGC	TTT	GAC	CGC	GGG	CGC	TGC	ATC	AAT	GGG	ACC	TGC	TTC	TGC	GAG	1310
Asp	Cys	Phe	Asp	Arg	Gly	Arg	Cys	Ile	Asn	Gly	Thr	Cys	Phe	Cys	Glu	
			320			325					330					
GAG	GGC	TAC	ACT	GGA	GAG	GAC	TGC	GGC	GAG	CTG	ACC	TGC	CCC	AAC	AAC	1358
Glu	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Gly	Glu	Asp	Cys	Gly	Glu	Leu	Thr	Cys	Pro	Asn	Asn	
				340						345					350	
TGC	AAC	GGC	AAC	GGG	CGC	TGT	GAG	AAC	GGG	CTG	TGT	GTG	TGC	CAT	GAG	1406
Cys	Asn	Gly	Asn	Gly	Arg	Cys	Glu	Asn	Gly	Leu	Cys	Val	Cys	His	Glu	
				355					360					365		
GGC	TTC	GTG	GGG	GAT	GAC	TGC	AGC	CAG	AAG	AGG	TGC	CCG	AAG	ACG	TGC	1454
Gly	Phe	Val	Gly	Asp	Asp	Cys	Ser	Gln	Lys	Arg	Cys	Pro	Lys	Thr	Cys	
			370					375					380			
AAT	AAC	CGC	GGG	CGC	TGC	GTG	GAT	GGG	CGC	TGT	GTG	TGC	CAT	GAG	GGG	1502
Asn	Asn	Arg	Gly	Arg	Cys	Val	Asp	Gly	Arg	Cys	Val	Cys	His	Glu	Gly	
			385				390					395				
TAC	CTG	GGG	GAG	GAC	TGT	GGG	GAG	CTG	CGG	TGC	CCC	AAC	GAC	TGC	CAC	1550
Tyr	Leu	Gly	Glu	Asp	Cys	Gly	Glu	Leu	Arg	Cys	Pro	Asn	Asp	Cys	His	
			400			405					410					
AAC	CGC	GGG	CGC	TGC	ATC	AAC	GGG	CAG	TGT	GTG	TGT	GAT	GAG	GGA	TTC	1598
Asn	Arg	Gly	Arg	Cys	Ile	Asn	Gly	Gln	Cys	Val	Cys	Asp	Glu	Gly	Phe	
			415			420			425						430	
ATT	GGG	GAG	GAC	TGT	GGA	GAG	CTG	CGG	TGC	CCC	AAC	GAC	TGC	CAG	CAA	1646
Ile	Gly	Glu	Asp	Cys	Gly	Glu	Leu	Arg	Cys	Pro	Asn	Asp	Cys	Gln	Gln	
				435				440						445		
CGC	GGG	CGC	TGC	ATC	AAT	GGG	CAG	TGC	GAG	TGC	CAC	GAG	GGA	TTC	ATC	1694
Arg	Gly	Arg	Cys	Ile	Asn	Gly	Gln	Cys	Glu	Cys	His	Glu	Gly	Phe	Ile	
			450				455						460			
GGG	GAG	GAC	TGC	GGG	GAG	CTG	CGG	TGT	CCC	AAC	GAC	TGC	AAC	AGC	CAT	1742
Gly	Glu	Asp	Cys	Gly	Glu	Leu	Arg	Cys	Pro	Asn	Asp	Cys	Asn	Ser	His	
			465			470					475					
GGG	CGC	TGC	GTC	AAT	GGG	CAG	TGC	GTG	TGT	GAT	GAG	GGG	TAC	ACA	GGG	1790
Gly	Arg	Cys	Val	Asn	Gly	Gln	Cys	Val	Cys	Asp	Glu	Gly	Tyr	Thr	Gly	
			480			485				490						

-121-

GAG GAC TGC GGG GAG TTG CGG TGC CCC AAC GAC TGC CAC AAC CGC GGG Glu Asp Cys Gly Glu Leu Arg Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys His Asn Arg Gly 495 500 505 510	1838
CGC TGC GTG GAG GGA CGC TGT GTG TGT GAC AAC GGC TTC ATG GGG GAG Arg Cys Val Glu Gly Arg Cys Val Cys Asp Asn Gly Phe Met Gly Glu 515 520 525	1886
GAC TGC GGG GAG CTG TCC TGT CCC AAT GAC TGC CAC CAG CAC GGG CGC Asp Cys Gly Glu Leu Ser Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys His Gln His Gly Arg 530 535 540	1934
TGC GTC GAT GGG CGC TGC GTG TGC CAC GAG GGC TTC ACT GGG GAA GAC Cys Val Asp Gly Arg Cys Val Cys His Glu Gly Phe Thr Gly Glu Asp 545 550 555	1982
TGC CGG GAA CGG TCC TGC CCC AAT GAC TGC AAC AAC GTG GGC CGC TGT Cys Arg Glu Arg Ser Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys Asn Asn Val Gly Arg Cys 560 565 570	2030
GTC GAG GGA CGG TGT GTC TGT GAG GAA GGT TAC ATG GGG ATC GAC TGT Val Glu Gly Arg Cys Val Cys Glu Glu Gly Tyr Met Gly Ile Asp Cys 575 580 585 590	2078
TCT GAT GTG TCT CCT CCA ACG GGA CTG ACT GTA ACG AAT GTA ACA GAT Ser Asp Val Ser Pro Pro Thr Gly Leu Thr Val Thr Asn Val Thr Asp 595 600 605	2126
AAA ACG GTA AAT CTG GAA TGG AAG CAT GAG AAT CTC GTC AAT GAG TAC Lys Thr Val Asn Leu Glu Trp Lys His Glu Asn Leu Val Asn Glu Tyr 610 615 620	2174
CTT GTC ACC TAT GTC CCT ACC AGC AGT GGT GGC TTA GAT CTA CAG TTC Leu Val Thr Tyr Val Pro Thr Ser Ser Gly Gly Leu Asp Leu Gln Phe 625 630 635	2222
ACC GTA CCA GGA AAC CAG ACA TCT GCC ACT ATT CAT GAG CTG GAG CCT Thr Val Pro Gly Asn Gln Thr Ser Ala Thr Ile His Glu Leu Glu Pro 640 645 650	2270
GGT GTG GAA TAC TTC ATC CGT GTC TTT GCA ATC CTT AAA AAC AAG AAA Gly Val Glu Tyr Phe Ile Arg Val Phe Ala Ile Leu Lys Asn Lys Lys 655 660 665 670	2318
AGT ATT CCA GTC AGT GCC AGA GTA GCG ACA TAT TTG CCT GCT CCA GAA Ser Ile Pro Val Ser Ala Arg Val Ala Thr Tyr Leu Pro Ala Pro Glu 675 680 685	2366
GGT CTG AAA TTC AAA TCT GTT AGA GAA ACG TCT GTC CAG GTG GAA TGG Gly Leu Lys Phe Lys Ser Val Arg Glu Thr Ser Val Gln Val Glu Trp 690 695 700	2414
GAT CCT CTG AGC ATT TCC TTT GAT GGC TGG GAG CTG GTC TTT CGT AAT Asp Pro Leu Ser Ile Ser Phe Asp Gly Trp Glu Leu Val Phe Arg Asn 705 710 715	2462

-122-

ATG CAG AAA AAG GAT GAT AAT GGA GAC ATA ACC AGC AGC TTG AAA AGG Met Gln Lys Lys Asp Asp Asn Gly Asp Ile Thr Ser Ser Leu Lys Arg 720 725 730	2510
CCG GAG ACA TCA TAT ATG CAG CCA GGA TTG GCA CCA GGA CAA CAG TAT Pro Glu Thr Ser Tyr Met Gln Pro Gly Leu Ala Pro Gly Gln Gln Tyr 735 740 745 750	2558
AAT GTA TCC CTT CAT ATA GTG AAA AAC AAT ACC AGA GGA CCA GGG CTA Asn Val Ser Leu His Ile Val Lys Asn Asn Thr Arg Gly Pro Gly Leu 755 760 765	2606
TCC CGA GTG ATA ACC ACA AAA CTC GAT GCC CCT AGC CAG ATT GAG GCG Ser Arg Val Ile Thr Thr Lys Leu Asp Ala Pro Ser Gln Ile Glu Ala 770 775 780	2654
AAA GAT GTC ACA GAC ACC ACA GCT CTG ATC ACA TGG TCC AAA CCC TTG Lys Asp Val Thr Asp Thr Thr Ala Leu Ile Thr Trp Ser Lys Pro Leu 785 790 795	2702
GCT GAA ATT GAA GGC ATA GAG CTC ACA TAT GGC CCC AAG GAT GTT CCA Ala Glu Ile Glu Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Tyr Gly Pro Lys Asp Val Pro 800 805 810	2750
GGG GAC AGG ACT ACC ATT GAC CTC TCT GAG GAT GAA AAC CAA TAT TCT Gly Asp Arg Thr Thr Ile Asp Leu Ser Glu Asp Glu Asn Gln Tyr Ser 815 820 825 830	2798
ATT GGA AAC CTG AGG CCA CAC ACA GAA TAT GAA TAT GAA GTG ACA CTC Ile Gly Asn Leu Arg Pro His Thr Glu Tyr Glu Tyr Glu Val Thr Leu 835 840 845	2846
ATT TCT CGG CGA GGG GAC ATG GAG AGT GAC CCT GCA AAA GAA GTC TTT Ile Ser Arg Arg Gly Asp Met Glu Ser Asp Pro Ala Lys Glu Val Phe 850 855 860	2894
GTC ACA GAC TTG GAT GCT CCA CGA AAC CTG AAG CGA GTG TCA CAG ACA Val Thr Asp Leu Asp Ala Pro Arg Asn Leu Lys Arg Val Ser Gln Thr 865 870 875	2942
GAC AAC AGC ATT ACT TTG GAG TGG AAG TTC AGC CAT GCA AAT ATT GAT Asp Asn Ser Ile Thr Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe Ser Ser His Ala Asn Ile Asp 880 885 890	2990
AAT TAC CGA ATT AAG TTT GCT CCC ATT TCT GGT GGA GAC CAC ACT GAG Asn Tyr Arg Ile Lys Phe Ala Pro Ile Ser Gly Gly Asp His Thr Glu 895 900 905 910	3038
CTG ACA GTG CCA AAG GGC AAC CAA GCA ACA ACC AGA GCT ACA CTC ACA Leu Thr Val Pro Lys Gly Asn Gln Ala Thr Thr Arg Ala Thr Leu Thr 915 920 925	3086
GGT TTG AGA CCT GGA ACT GAA TAT GGC ATT GGA GTG ACA GCA GTG AGA Gly Leu Arg Pro Gly Thr Glu Tyr Gly Ile Gly Val Thr Ala Val Arg 930 935 940	3134

-123-

CAG GAC AGG GAA AGT GCT CCT GCT ACC ATT AAT GCT GGC ACT GAT CTT Gln Asp Arg Glu Ser Ala Pro Ala Thr Ile Asn Ala Gly Thr Asp Leu 945 950 955	3182
GAT AAC CCC AAG GAC TTG GAA GTC AGT GAC CCC ACT GAA ACC ACC CTG Asp Asn Pro Lys Asp Leu Glu Val Ser Asp Pro Thr Glu Thr Thr Leu 960 965 970	3230
TCC CTT CGC TGG AGA AGA CCA GTG GCC AAA TTT GAT CGT TAC CGC CTC Ser Leu Arg Trp Arg Arg Pro Val Ala Lys Phe Asp Arg Tyr Arg Leu 975 980 985 990	3278
ACT TAC GTT AGC CCC TCT GGA AAG AAG AAC GAA ATG GAG ATC CCT GTG Thr Tyr Val Ser Pro Ser Gly Lys Lys Asn Glu Met Glu Ile Pro Val 995 1000 1005	3326
GAC AGC ACC TCT TTT ATC CTG AGA GGA TTA GAC GCA GGG ACG GAG TAC Asp Ser Thr Ser Phe Ile Leu Arg Gly Leu Asp Ala Gly Thr Glu Tyr 1010 1015 1020	3374
ACC ATC AGT CTA GTG GCA GAG AAA GGC AGA CAC AAA AGC AAA CCC ACA Thr Ile Ser Leu Val Ala Glu Lys Gly Arg His Lys Ser Lys Pro Thr 1025 1030 1035	3422
ACC ATC AAG GGT TCG ACT GAG GAA GAA CCT GAG CTT GGA AAC TTA TCA Thr Ile Lys Gly Ser Thr Glu Glu Glu Pro Glu Leu Gly Asn Leu Ser 1040 1045 1050	3470
GTG TCA GAG ACT GGC TGG GAT GGT TTC CAG CTC ACC TGG ACA GCA GCC Val Ser Glu Thr Gly Trp Asp Gly Phe Gln Leu Thr Trp Thr Ala Ala 1055 1060 1065 1070	3518
GAC GGG GCC TAT GAG AAC TTT GTC ATT CAG GTG CAG CAG TCT GAC AAT Asp Gly Ala Tyr Glu Asn Phe Val Ile Gln Val Gln Gln Ser Asp Asn 1075 1080 1085	3566
CCA GAA GAA ACC TGG AAC ATT ACA GTC CCC GGC GGA CAG CAC TCT GTG Pro Glu Glu Thr Trp Asn Ile Thr Val Pro Gly Gly Gln His Ser Val 1090 1095 1100	3614
AAC GTT ACA GGC CTC AAG GCC AAC ACA CCT TAT AAC GTC ACA CTT TAC Asn Val Thr Gly Leu Lys Ala Asn Thr Pro Tyr Asn Val Thr Leu Tyr 1105 1110 1115	3662
GGT GTG ATT CGA GGC TAC AGA ACC AAA CCC CTT TAT GTT GAA ACC ACG Gly Val Ile Arg Gly Tyr Arg Thr Lys Pro Leu Tyr Val Glu Thr Thr 1120 1125 1130	3710
ACA GGA GCA CAC CCC GAA GTT GGT GAG CTA ACC GTT TCC GAC ATT ACT Thr Gly Ala His Pro Glu Val Gly Glu Leu Thr Val Ser Asp Ile Thr 1135 1140 1145 1150	3758
CCT GAA AGC TTC AAC CTT TCT TGG ACG ACC ACC AAC GGG GAC TTT GAC Pro Glu Ser Phe Asn Leu Ser Trp Thr Thr Asn Gly Asp Phe Asp 1155 1160 1165	3806

-124-

GCC TTT ACT ATT GAA ATT ATT GAT TCT AAC AGG TTG CTG GAG CCC ATG Ala Phe Thr Ile Glu Ile Ile Asp Ser Asn Arg Leu Leu Glu Pro Met 1170 1175 1180	3854
GAG TTC AAC ATC TCA GGC AAT TCA AGA ACA GCT CAT ATC TCA GGG CTT Glu Phe Asn Ile Ser Gly Asn Ser Arg Thr Ala His Ile Ser Gly Leu 1185 1190 1195	3902
TCC CCC AGC ACT GAT TTT ATT GTC TAC CTC TAT GGG ATC TCT CAT GGT Ser Pro Ser Thr Asp Phe Ile Val Tyr Leu Tyr Gly Ile Ser His Gly 1200 1205 1210	3950
TTC CGC ACA CAG GCA ATA AGT GCT GCG GCT ACA ACA GAG GCA GAA CCC Phe Arg Thr Gln Ala Ile Ser Ala Ala Ala Thr Thr Glu Ala Glu Pro 1215 1220 1225 1230	3998
GAG GTG GAC AAC CTT CTG GTT TCA GAT GCT ACC CCA GAC GGC TTC CGT Glu Val Asp Asn Leu Leu Val Ser Asp Ala Thr Pro Asp Gly Phe Arg 1235 1240 1245	4046
CTG ACC TGG ACT GCA GAT GAT GGG GTT TTC GAC AGT TTT GTT CTA AAA Leu Thr Trp Thr Ala Asp Asp Gly Val Phe Asp Ser Phe Val Leu Lys 1250 1255 1260	4094
ATC AGG GAT ACC AAA AGG AAA TCT GAT CCA CTG GAA CTC ATT GTA CCA Ile Arg Asp Thr Lys Arg Lys Ser Asp Pro Leu Glu Leu Ile Val Pro 1265 1270 1275	4142
GGC CAT GAG CGC ACC CAT GAT ATA ACA GGG CTG AAA GAG GGC ACT GAG Gly His Glu Arg Thr His Asp Ile Thr Gly Leu Lys Glu Gly Thr Glu 1280 1285 1290	4190
TAT GAA ATT GAG CTC TAT GGA GTT AGC AGT GGA CGG CGC TCC CAA CCC Tyr Glu Ile Glu Leu Tyr Gly Val Ser Ser Gly Arg Arg Ser Gln Pro 1295 1300 1305 1310	4238
ATA AAT TCA GTA GCA ACC ACA GTT GTG GGA TCT CCC AAG GGA ATC TCT Ile Asn Ser Val Ala Thr Thr Val Val Gly Ser Pro Lys Gly Ile Ser 1315 1320 1325	4286
TTC TCG GAC ATC ACA GAA AAC TCT GCT AGA GTC AGC TGG ACA CCC CCC Phe Ser Asp Ile Thr Glu Asn Ser Ala Arg Val Ser Trp Thr Pro Pro 1330 1335 1340	4334
CGC AGC CGT GTG GAT AGC TAC AGG GTC TCC TAT GTC CCC ATC ACA GGC Arg Ser Arg Val Asp Ser Tyr Arg Val Ser Tyr Val Pro Ile Thr Gly 1345 1350 1355	4382
GGC ACT CCC AAT GTT GTT ACA GTT GAT GGA AGC AAG ACA AGG ACA AAG Gly Thr Pro Asn Val Val Thr Val Asp Gly Ser Lys Thr Arg Thr Lys 1360 1365 1370	4430
CTG GTG AAG TTA GTC CCA GGT GTA GAC TAC AAC GTT AAT ATC ATC TCT Leu Val Lys Leu Val Pro Gly Val Asp Tyr Asn Val Asn Ile Ile Ser 1375 1380 1385 1390	4478

-125-

GTG AAA GGC TTT GAA GAA AGC GAA CCC ATT TCT GGA ATT CTG AAA ACA Val Lys Gly Phe Glu Glu Ser Glu Pro Ile Ser Gly Ile Leu Lys Thr 1395 1400 1405	4526
GCT CTG GAC AGC CCG TCA GGA CTG GTA GTG ATG AAC ATT ACA GAC TCG Ala Leu Asp Ser Pro Ser Gly Leu Val Val Met Asn Ile Thr Asp Ser 1410 1415 1420	4574
GAG GCT CTG GCA ACC TGG CAG CCT GCA ATT GCA GCT GTG GAT AAT TAC Glu Ala Leu Ala Thr Trp Gln Pro Ala Ile Ala Ala Val Asp Asn Tyr 1425 1430 1435	4622
ATT GTC TCC TAC TCT TCT GAG GAT GAG CCA GAA GTT ACA CAG ATG GTA Ile Val Ser Tyr Ser Ser Glu Asp Glu Pro Glu Val Thr Gln Met Val 1440 1445 1450	4670
TCA GGA AAC ACA GTG GAG TAC GAC CTG AAT GGC CTT CGA CCT GCG ACA Ser Gly Asn Thr Val Glu Tyr Asp Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg Pro Ala Thr 1455 1460 1465 1470	4718
GAG TAC ACC CTG AGG GTG CAT GCA GTG AAG GAT GCG CAG AAG AGC GAG Glu Tyr Thr Leu Arg Val His Ala Val Lys Asp Ala Gln Lys Ser Glu 1475 1480 1485	4766
ACC CTC TCC ACC CAG TTC ACT ACA GGA CTC GAT GCT CCA AAA GAT TTA Thr Leu Ser Thr Gln Phe Thr Thr Gly Leu Asp Ala Pro Lys Asp Leu 1490 1495 1500	4814
AGT GCT ACC GAG GTT CAG TCA GAA ACA GCT GTG ATA ACG TGG AGG CCT Ser Ala Thr Glu Val Gln Ser Glu Thr Ala Val Ile Thr Trp Arg Pro 1505 1510 1515	4862
CCA CGT GCT CCT GTC ACT GAT TAC CTC CTG ACC TAC GAG TCC ATT GAT Pro Arg Ala Pro Val Thr Asp Tyr Leu Leu Thr Tyr Glu Ser Ile Asp 1520 1525 1530	4910
GGC AGA GTC AAG GAA GTC ATC CTA GAC CCT GAG ACG ACC TCC TAC ACC Gly Arg Val Lys Glu Val Ile Leu Asp Pro Glu Thr Thr Ser Tyr Thr 1535 1540 1545 1550	4958
CTG ACA GAG CTG AGC CCA TCC ACT CAA TAC ACA GTG AAA CTT CAG GCA Leu Thr Glu Leu Ser Pro Ser Thr Gln Tyr Thr Val Lys Leu Gln Ala 1555 1560 1565	5006
CTG AGC AGA TCT ATG AGG AGC AAA ATG ATC CAG ACT GTT TTC ACC ACA Leu Ser Arg Ser Met Arg Ser Lys Met Ile Gln Thr Val Phe Thr Thr 1570 1575 1580	5054
ACT GGT CTT CTT TAT CCT TAT CCT AAA GAC TGC TCC CAA GCT CTC CTG Thr Gly Leu Leu Tyr Pro Tyr Pro Lys Asp Cys Ser Gln Ala Leu Leu 1585 1590 1595	5102
AAT GGA GAG GTC ACC TCT GGG CTC TAC ACT ATT TAT CTG AAT GGA GAC Asn Gly Glu Val Thr Ser Gly Leu Tyr Thr Ile Tyr Leu Asn Gly Asp 1600 1605 1610	5150

-126-

AGG ACA CAG CCT CTG CAA GTC TTC TGT GAC ATG GCT GAA GAT GGA GGC Arg Thr Gln Pro Leu Gln Val Phe Cys Asp Met Ala Glu Asp Gly Gly 1615 1620 1625 1630	5198
GGA TGG ATT GTG TTC CTG AGG CGT CAA AAT GGA AAG GAA GAT TTC TAC Gly Trp Ile Val Phe Leu Arg Arg Gln Asn Gly Lys Glu Asp Phe Tyr 1635 1640 1645	5246
AGG AAC TGG AAG AAT TAC GTG GCC GGC TTT GGA GAT CCC AAG GAT GAA Arg Asn Trp Lys Asn Tyr Val Ala Gly Phe Gly Asp Pro Lys Asp Glu 1650 1655 1660	5294
TTC TGG ATA GGT CTG GAG AAC CTC CAC AAA ATC AGC TCT CAG GGG CAG Phe Trp Ile Gly Leu Glu Asn Leu His Lys Ile Ser Ser Gln Gly Gln 1665 1670 1675	5342
TAC GAG CTG CGT GTG GAT CTG AGA GAC AGA GGT GAG ACA GCC TAT GCT Tyr Glu Leu Arg Val Asp Leu Arg Asp Arg Gly Glu Thr Ala Tyr Ala 1680 1685 1690	5390
GTG TAC GAC AAG TTC AGC GTT GGA GAT GCC AAG ACC CGG TAC CGG CTG Val Tyr Asp Lys Phe Ser Val Gly Asp Ala Lys Thr Arg Tyr Arg Leu 1695 1700 1705 1710	5438
AGG GTG GAT GGC TAC AGT GGC ACA GCA GGT GAC TCC ATG ACC TAC CAT Arg Val Asp Gly Tyr Ser Gly Thr Ala Gly Asp Ser Met Thr Tyr His 1715 1720 1725	5486
AAT GGA AGA TCC TTC TCC ACT TTT GAC AAG GAC AAT GAT TCT GCT ATC Asn Gly Arg Ser Phe Ser Thr Phe Asp Lys Asp Asn Asp Ser Ala Ile 1730 1735 1740	5534
ACC AAC TGT GCT TTG TCA TAC AAG GGT GCT TTC TGG TAC AAG AAT TGT Thr Asn Cys Ala Leu Ser Tyr Lys Gly Ala Phe Trp Tyr Lys Asn Cys 1745 1750 1755	5582
CAC CGA GTC AAT CTG ATG GGC AGA TAT GGT GAC AAC AAC CAC AGT CAG His Arg Val Asn Leu Met Gly Arg Tyr Gly Asp Asn Asn His Ser Gln 1760 1765 1770	5630
GGT GTT AAT TGG TTC CAC TGG AAG GGC CAC GAA TAC TCC ATC CAG TTT Gly Val Asn Trp Phe His Trp Lys Gly His Glu Tyr Ser Ile Gln Phe 1775 1780 1785 1790	5678
GCA GAG ATG AAA CTG AGA CCC TCC AGC TTT CGG AAT CTG GAA GGA AGA Ala Glu Met Lys Leu Arg Pro Ser Ser Phe Arg Asn Leu Glu Gly Arg 1795 1800 1805	5726
CGA AAG CGA GCA TA AAGCCTTGGG ATGGTGAAAG GGCTACGGGC AGGGCAACAT Arg Lys Arg Ala 181	5780
GGGGAGGGAC AGAGAGCGGG GGGCATGGGA GGATCTCTGG CATCACTGGG GTTATGGGTG	5840
TGAGGAGCTG GTAGTCGTAC CAAAGCATCG CAACCCTTGG CACAAGAGCC CAAACAACGA	5900



-127-

GCCTTACGTG TCCCAGCAAT TCCAGCAGAG CAGCTCCAGC TCTGCCCACT GCTGATGTCC 5960  
 TTCACGCCAA AGACAACGAT CTCAAGGGTT GTATGCTGTT TTCTTCATT TTCTTTTCTC 6020  
 AGCCTCTGGG ATGAAGTTCT TCCACGGCG 6049

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:4:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 1810 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:4:

Met Gly Leu Pro Ser Gln Val Leu Ala Cys Ala Ile Leu Gly Leu Leu  
 1 5 10 15  
 Tyr Gln His Ala Ser Gly Gly Leu Ile Lys Arg Ile Ile Arg Gln Lys  
 20 25 30  
 Arg Glu Thr Gly Leu Asn Val Thr Leu Pro Glu Asp Asn Gln Pro Val  
 35 40 45  
 Val Phe Asn His Val Tyr Asn Ile Lys Leu Pro Val Gly Ser Leu Cys  
 50 55 60  
 Ser Val Asp Leu Asp Thr Ala Ser Gly Asp Ala Asp Leu Lys Ala Glu  
 65 70 75 80  
 Ile Glu Pro Val Lys Asn Tyr Glu Glu His Thr Val Asn Glu Gly Asn  
 85 90 95  
 Gln Ile Val Phe Thr His Arg Ile Asn Ile Pro Arg Arg Ala Cys Gly  
 100 105 110  
 Cys Ala Ala Ala Pro Asp Ile Lys Asp Leu Leu Ser Arg Leu Glu Glu  
 115 120 125  
 Leu Glu Gly Leu Val Ser Ser Leu Arg Glu Gln Cys Ala Ser Gly Ala  
 130 135 140  
 Gly Cys Cys Pro Asn Ser Gln Thr Ala Glu Gly Arg Leu Asp Thr Ala  
 145 150 155 160  
 Pro Tyr Cys Ser Gly His Gly Asn Tyr Ser Thr Glu Ile Cys Gly Cys  
 165 170 175  
 Val Cys Glu Pro Gly Trp Lys Gly Pro Asn Cys Ser Glu Pro Ala Cys  
 180 185 190  
 Pro Arg Asn Cys Leu Asn Arg Gly Leu Cys Val Arg Ala Lys Cys Ile

-128-

195	200	205
Cys Glu Glu Gly Phe Thr Gly Glu Asp Cys Ser Gln Ala Arg Cys Pro		
210	215	220
Ser Asp Cys Asn Asp Gln Gly Lys Cys Val Asp Gly Val Cys Val Cys		
225	230	235 240
Phe Glu Gly Tyr Thr Gly Pro Asp Cys Gly Glu Glu Leu Cys Pro His		
	245	250 255
Gly Cys Gly Ile His Gly Arg Cys Val Gly Gly Arg Cys Val Cys His		
	260	265 270
Glu Gly Phe Thr Gly Glu Asp Cys Asn Glu Pro Leu Cys Pro Asn Asn		
	275	280 285
Cys His Asn Arg Gly Arg Cys Val Asp Asn Glu Cys Val Cys Asp Glu		
	290	295 300
Gly Tyr Thr Gly Glu Asp Cys Gly Glu Leu Ile Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys		
305	310	315 320
Phe Asp Arg Gly Arg Cys Ile Asn Gly Thr Cys Phe Cys Glu Glu Gly		
	325	330 335
Tyr Thr Gly Glu Asp Cys Gly Glu Leu Thr Cys Pro Asn Asn Cys Asn		
	340	345 350
Gly Asn Gly Arg Cys Glu Asn Gly Leu Cys Val Cys His Glu Gly Phe		
	355	360 365
Val Gly Asp Asp Cys Ser Gln Lys Arg Cys Pro Lys Thr Cys Asn Asn		
	370	375 380
Arg Gly Arg Cys Val Asp Gly Arg Cys Val Cys His Glu Gly Tyr Leu		
385	390	395 400
Gly Glu Asp Cys Gly Glu Leu Arg Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys His Asn Arg		
	405	410 415
Gly Arg Cys Ile Asn Gly Gln Cys Val Cys Asp Glu Gly Phe Ile Gly		
	420	425 430
Glu Asp Cys Gly Glu Leu Arg Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys Gln Gln Arg Gly		
	435	440 445
Arg Cys Ile Asn Gly Gln Cys Glu Cys His Glu Gly Phe Ile Gly Glu		
	450	455 460
Asp Cys Gly Glu Leu Arg Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys Asn Ser His Gly Arg		
465	470	475 480
Cys Val Asn Gly Gln Cys Val Cys Asp Glu Gly Tyr Thr Gly Glu Asp		
	485	490 495

-129-

Cys Gly Glu Leu Arg Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys His Asn Arg Gly Arg Cys  
 500 505 510  
 Val Glu Gly Arg Cys Val Cys Asp Asn Gly Phe Met Gly Glu Asp Cys  
 515 520 525  
 Gly Glu Leu Ser Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys His Gln His Gly Arg Cys Val  
 530 535 540  
 Asp Gly Arg Cys Val Cys His Glu Gly Phe Thr Gly Glu Asp Cys Arg  
 545 550 555 560  
 Glu Arg Ser Cys Pro Asn Asp Cys Asn Asn Val Gly Arg Cys Val Glu  
 565 570 575  
 Gly Arg Cys Val Cys Glu Glu Gly Tyr Met Gly Ile Asp Cys Ser Asp  
 580 585 590  
 Val Ser Pro Pro Thr Gly Leu Thr Val Thr Asn Val Thr Asp Lys Thr  
 595 600 605  
 Val Asn Leu Glu Trp Lys His Glu Asn Leu Val Asn Glu Tyr Leu Val  
 610 615 620  
 Thr Tyr Val Pro Thr Ser Ser Gly Gly Leu Asp Leu Gln Phe Thr Val  
 625 630 635 640  
 Pro Gly Asn Gln Thr Ser Ala Thr Ile His Glu Leu Glu Pro Gly Val  
 645 650 655  
 Glu Tyr Phe Ile Arg Val Phe Ala Ile Leu Lys Asn Lys Lys Ser Ile  
 660 665 670  
 Pro Val Ser Ala Arg Val Ala Thr Tyr Leu Pro Ala Pro Glu Gly Leu  
 675 680 685  
 Lys Phe Lys Ser Val Arg Glu Thr Ser Val Gln Val Glu Trp Asp Pro  
 690 695 700  
 Leu Ser Ile Ser Phe Asp Gly Trp Glu Leu Val Phe Arg Asn Met Gln  
 705 710 715 720  
 Lys Lys Asp Asp Asn Gly Asp Ile Thr Ser Ser Leu Lys Arg Pro Glu  
 725 730 735  
 Thr Ser Tyr Met Gln Pro Gly Leu Ala Pro Gly Gln Gln Tyr Asn Val  
 740 745 750  
 Ser Leu His Ile Val Lys Asn Asn Thr Arg Gly Pro Gly Leu Ser Arg  
 755 760 765  
 Val Ile Thr Thr Lys Leu Asp Ala Pro Ser Gln Ile Glu Ala Lys Asp  
 770 775 780  
 Val Thr Asp Thr Thr Ala Leu Ile Thr Trp Ser Lys Pro Leu Ala Glu

-130-

785	790	795	800
Ile Glu Gly Ile Glu Leu Thr Tyr Gly Pro Lys Asp Val Pro Gly Asp	805	810	815
Arg Thr Thr Ile Asp Leu Ser Glu Asp Glu Asn Gln Tyr Ser Ile Gly	820	825	830
Asn Leu Arg Pro His Thr Glu Tyr Glu Tyr Glu Val Thr Leu Ile Ser	835	840	845
Arg Arg Gly Asp Met Glu Ser Asp Pro Ala Lys Glu Val Phe Val Thr	850	855	860
Asp Leu Asp Ala Pro Arg Asn Leu Lys Arg Val Ser Gln Thr Asp Asn	865	870	875
Ser Ile Thr Leu Glu Trp Lys Phe Ser His Ala Asn Ile Asp Asn Tyr	885	890	895
Arg Ile Lys Phe Ala Pro Ile Ser Gly Gly Asp His Thr Glu Leu Thr	900	905	910
Val Pro Lys Gly Asn Gln Ala Thr Thr Arg Ala Thr Leu Thr Gly Leu	915	920	925
Arg Pro Gly Thr Glu Tyr Gly Ile Gly Val Thr Ala Val Arg Gln Asp	930	935	940
Arg Glu Ser Ala Pro Ala Thr Ile Asn Ala Gly Thr Asp Leu Asp Asn	945	950	955
Pro Lys Asp Leu Glu Val Ser Asp Pro Thr Glu Thr Thr Leu Ser Leu	965	970	975
Arg Trp Arg Arg Pro Val Ala Lys Phe Asp Arg Tyr Arg Leu Thr Tyr	980	985	990
Val Ser Pro Ser Gly Lys Lys Asn Glu Met Glu Ile Pro Val Asp Ser	995	1000	1005
Thr Ser Phe Ile Leu Arg Gly Leu Asp Ala Gly Thr Glu Tyr Thr Ile	1010	1015	1020
Ser Leu Val Ala Glu Lys Gly Arg His Lys Ser Lys Pro Thr Thr Ile	1025	1030	1035
Lys Gly Ser Thr Glu Glu Glu Pro Glu Leu Gly Asn Leu Ser Val Ser	1045	1050	1055
Glu Thr Gly Trp Asp Gly Phe Gln Leu Thr Trp Thr Ala Ala Asp Gly	1060	1065	1070
Ala Tyr Glu Asn Phe Val Ile Gln Val Gln Gln Ser Asp Asn Pro Glu	1075	1080	1085

-131-

Glu Thr Trp Asn Ile Thr Val Pro Gly Gly Gln His Ser Val Asn Val  
 1090 1095 1100  
 Thr Gly Leu Lys Ala Asn Thr Pro Tyr Asn Val Thr Leu Tyr Gly Val  
 1105 1110 1115 1120  
 Ile Arg Gly Tyr Arg Thr Lys Pro Leu Tyr Val Glu Thr Thr Thr Gly  
 1125 1130 1135  
 Ala His Pro Glu Val Gly Glu Leu Thr Val Ser Asp Ile Thr Pro Glu  
 1140 1145 1150  
 Ser Phe Asn Leu Ser Trp Thr Thr Thr Asn Gly Asp Phe Asp Ala Phe  
 1155 1160 1165  
 Thr Ile Glu Ile Ile Asp Ser Asn Arg Leu Leu Glu Pro Met Glu Phe  
 1170 1175 1180  
 Asn Ile Ser Gly Asn Ser Arg Thr Ala His Ile Ser Gly Leu Ser Pro  
 1185 1190 1195 1200  
 Ser Thr Asp Phe Ile Val Tyr Leu Tyr Gly Ile Ser His Gly Phe Arg  
 1205 1210 1215  
 Thr Gln Ala Ile Ser Ala Ala Ala Thr Thr Glu Ala Glu Pro Glu Val  
 1220 1225 1230  
 Asp Asn Leu Leu Val Ser Asp Ala Thr Pro Asp Gly Phe Arg Leu Thr  
 1235 1240 1245  
 Trp Thr Ala Asp Asp Gly Val Phe Asp Ser Phe Val Leu Lys Ile Arg  
 1250 1255 1260  
 Asp Thr Lys Arg Lys Ser Asp Pro Leu Glu Leu Ile Val Pro Gly His  
 1265 1270 1275 1280  
 Glu Arg Thr His Asp Ile Thr Gly Leu Lys Glu Gly Thr Glu Tyr Glu  
 1285 1290 1295  
 Ile Glu Leu Tyr Gly Val Ser Ser Gly Arg Arg Ser Gln Pro Ile Asn  
 1300 1305 1310  
 Ser Val Ala Thr Thr Val Val Gly Ser Pro Lys Gly Ile Ser Phe Ser  
 1315 1320 1325  
 Asp Ile Thr Glu Asn Ser Ala Arg Val Ser Trp Thr Pro Pro Arg Ser  
 1330 1335 1340  
 Arg Val Asp Ser Tyr Arg Val Ser Tyr Val Pro Ile Thr Gly Gly Thr  
 1345 1350 1355 1360  
 Pro Asn Val Val Thr Val Asp Gly Ser Lys Thr Arg Thr Lys Leu Val  
 1365 1370 1375  
 Lys Leu Val Pro Gly Val Asp Tyr Asn Val Asn Ile Ile Ser Val Lys

-132-

1380	1385	1390
Gly Phe Glu Glu Ser Glu Pro Ile Ser Gly Ile Leu Lys Thr Ala Leu 1395	1400	1405
Asp Ser Pro Ser Gly Leu Val Val Met Asn Ile Thr Asp Ser Glu Ala 1410	1415	1420
Leu Ala Thr Trp Gln Pro Ala Ile Ala Ala Val Asp Asn Tyr Ile Val 1425	1430	1435 1440
Ser Tyr Ser Ser Glu Asp Glu Pro Glu Val Thr Gln Met Val Ser Gly 1445	1450	1455
Asn Thr Val Glu Tyr Asp Leu Asn Gly Leu Arg Pro Ala Thr Glu Tyr 1460	1465	1470
Thr Leu Arg Val His Ala Val Lys Asp Ala Gln Lys Ser Glu Thr Leu 1475	1480	1485
Ser Thr Gln Phe Thr Thr Gly Leu Asp Ala Pro Lys Asp Leu Ser Ala 1490	1495	1500
Thr Glu Val Gln Ser Glu Thr Ala Val Ile Thr Trp Arg Pro Pro Arg 1505	1510	1515 1520
Ala Pro Val Thr Asp Tyr Leu Leu Thr Tyr Glu Ser Ile Asp Gly Arg 1525	1530	1535
Val Lys Glu Val Ile Leu Asp Pro Glu Thr Thr Ser Tyr Thr Leu Thr 1540	1545	1550
Glu Leu Ser Pro Ser Thr Gln Tyr Thr Val Lys Leu Gln Ala Leu Ser 1555	1560	1565
Arg Ser Met Arg Ser Lys Met Ile Gln Thr Val Phe Thr Thr Thr Gly 1570	1575	1580
Leu Leu Tyr Pro Tyr Pro Lys Asp Cys Ser Gln Ala Leu Leu Asn Gly 1585	1590	1595 1600
Glu Val Thr Ser Gly Leu Tyr Thr Ile Tyr Leu Asn Gly Asp Arg Thr 1605	1610	1615
Gln Pro Leu Gln Val Phe Cys Asp Met Ala Glu Asp Gly Gly Gly Trp 1620	1625	1630
Ile Val Phe Leu Arg Arg Gln Asn Gly Lys Glu Asp Phe Tyr Arg Asn 1635	1640	1645
Trp Lys Asn Tyr Val Ala Gly Phe Gly Asp Pro Lys Asp Glu Phe Trp 1650	1655	1660
Ile Gly Leu Glu Asn Leu His Lys Ile Ser Ser Gln Gly Gln Tyr Glu 1665	1670	1675 1680

-133-

Leu Arg Val Asp Leu Arg Asp Arg Gly Glu Thr Ala Tyr Ala Val Tyr  
 1685 1690 1695

Asp Lys Phe Ser Val Gly Asp Ala Lys Thr Arg Tyr Arg Leu Arg Val  
 1700 1705 1710

Asp Gly Tyr Ser Gly Thr Ala Gly Asp Ser Met Thr Tyr His Asn Gly  
 1715 1720 1725

Arg Ser Phe Ser Thr Phe Asp Lys Asp Asn Asp Ser Ala Ile Thr Asn  
 1730 1735 1740

Cys Ala Leu Ser Tyr Lys Gly Ala Phe Trp Tyr Lys Asn Cys His Arg  
 1745 1750 1755 1760

Val Asn Leu Met Gly Arg Tyr Gly Asp Asn Asn His Ser Gln Gly Val  
 1765 1770 1775

Asn Trp Phe His Trp Lys Gly His Glu Tyr Ser Ile Gln Phe Ala Glu  
 1780 1785 1790

Met Lys Leu Arg Pro Ser Ser Phe Arg Asn Leu Glu Gly Arg Arg Lys  
 1795 1800 1805

Arg Ala  
 1810

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:5:

## (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 89 amino acids
- (B) TYPE: amino acid
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

## (ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:5:

Leu Asp Ala Pro Ser Gln Ile Glu Val Lys Asp Val Thr Asp Thr Thr  
 1 5 10 15

Ala Leu Ile Thr Trp Phe Lys Pro Leu Ala Glu Ile Asp Gly Ile Glu  
 20 25 30

Leu Thr Tyr Gly Ile Lys Asp Val Pro Gly Asp Arg Thr Thr Ile Asp  
 35 40 45

Leu Thr Glu Asp Glu Asn Gln Tyr Ser Ile Gly Asn Leu Lys Pro Asp  
 50 55 60

Thr Glu Tyr Glu Val Ser Leu Ile Ser Arg Arg Gly Asp Met Ser Ser  
 65 70 75 80

-134-

Asn Pro Ala Lys Glu Thr Phe Thr Thr  
85

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:6:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 89 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:6:

Leu Asp Ala Pro Ser His Ile Glu Val Lys Asp Val Thr Asp Thr Thr  
1 5 10 15

Ala Leu Ile Thr Trp Phe Lys Pro Leu Ala Glu Ile Asp Ser Ile Glu  
20 25 30

Leu Ser Tyr Gly Ile Lys Asp Val Pro Gly Asp Arg Thr Thr Ile Asp  
35 40 45

Leu Thr His Glu Asp Asn Gln Tyr Ser Ile Gly Asn Leu Arg Pro Asp  
50 55 60

Thr Glu Tyr Glu Val Ser Leu Ile Ser Arg Arg Val Asp Met Ala Ser  
65 70 75 80

Asn Pro Ala Lys Glu Thr Phe Ile Thr  
85

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:7:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 89 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:7:

Leu Asp Ala Pro Ser Gln Ile Glu Ala Lys Asp Val Thr Asp Thr Thr  
1 5 10 15

Ala Leu Ile Thr Trp Ser Lys Pro Leu Ala Glu Ile Glu Gly Ile Glu  
20 25 30

Leu Thr Tyr Gly Pro Lys Asp Val Pro Gly Asp Arg Thr Thr Ile Asp  
35 40 45



-135-

Leu Ser Glu Asp Glu Asn Gln Tyr Ser Ile Gly Asn Leu Arg Pro His  
 50 55 60  
 Thr Glu Tyr Glu Val Thr Leu Ile Ser Arg Arg Gly Asp Met Glu Ser  
 65 70 75 80  
 Asp Pro Ala Lys Glu Val Phe Val Thr  
 85

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:8:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 89 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:8:

Ala Met Gly Ser Pro Lys Glu Val Ile Phe Ser Asp Ile Thr Glu Asn  
 1 5 10 15  
 Ser Ala Thr Val Ser Trp Arg Ala Pro Thr Ala Gln Val Glu Ser Phe  
 20 25 30  
 Arg Ile Thr Tyr Val Pro Ile Thr Gly Gly Thr Pro Ser Met Val Thr  
 35 40 45  
 Val Asp Gly Thr Lys Thr Gln Thr Arg Leu Val Lys Leu Ile Pro Gly  
 50 55 60  
 Val Glu Tyr Leu Val Ser Ile Ile Ala Met Lys Gly Phe Glu Glu Ser  
 65 70 75 80  
 Glu Pro Val Ser Gly Ser Phe Thr Thr  
 85

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:9:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
 (A) LENGTH: 89 amino acids  
 (B) TYPE: amino acid  
 (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:9:

Ala Met Gly Ser Pro Lys Glu Ile Met Phe Ser Asp Ile Thr Glu Asn  
 1 5 10 15

-136-

Ala Ala Thr Val Ser Trp Arg Ala Pro Thr Ala Gln Val Glu Ser Phe  
                   20                  25                  30

Arg Ile Thr Tyr Val Pro Met Thr Gly Gly Ala Pro Ser Met Val Thr  
           35                  40                  45

Val Asp Gly Thr Asp Thr Glu Thr Arg Leu Val Lys Leu Thr Pro Gly  
           50                  55                  60

Val Glu Tyr Arg Val Ser Val Ile Ala Met Lys Gly Phe Glu Glu Ser  
       65                  70                  75                  80

Asp Pro Val Ser Gly Thr Leu Ile Thr  
                   85

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:10:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
     (A) LENGTH: 89 amino acids  
     (B) TYPE: amino acid  
     (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: protein

## (xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:10:

Val Val Gly Ser Pro Lys Gly Ile Ser Phe Ser Asp Ile Thr Glu Asn  
   1                  5                  10                  15

Ser Ala Thr Val Ser Trp Thr Pro Pro Arg Ser Arg Val Asp Ser Tyr  
           20                  25                  30

Arg Val Ser Tyr Val Pro Ile Thr Gly Gly Thr Pro Asn Val Val Thr  
           35                  40                  45

Val Asp Gly Ser Lys Thr Arg Thr Lys Leu Val Lys Leu Val Pro Gly  
           50                  55                  60

Val Asp Tyr Asn Val Asn Ile Ile Ser Val Lys Gly Phe Glu Glu Ser  
       65                  70                  75                  80

Glu Pro Ile Ser Gly Ile Leu Lys Thr  
                   85

## (2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:11:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
     (A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids  
     (B) TYPE: amino acid  
     (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

-137-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:11:

Arg Gly Asp Ser Pro  
1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:12:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 5 amino acids  
(B) TYPE: amino acid  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:12:

Arg Gly Asp Thr Pro  
1 5

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:13:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 35 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:13:

TAATTGGATC CGGGATCGAC TGTTCGTATG TGTCT

35

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:14:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
(A) LENGTH: 36 base pairs  
(B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
(C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
(D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:14:

TAATTGGAAT TCAGGGGCAT CGAGTTTTGT GGTAT

36

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:15:

-138-

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 35 base pairs  
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:15:

TAATTGGATC CGAGTGATAA CCCAAACTC GATGC

35

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:16:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 36 base pairs  
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:16:

TAATTGGAAT TCTGGAGCAT CCAAGTCTGT GACAAA

36

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:17:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 26 base pairs  
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:17:

GCGGGATCCG ACTTGGATGC TCCACG

26

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:18:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 30 base pairs  
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

-139-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:18:

GCGGAATTCA GTGCCAGCAT TAATGGTAGC

30

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:19:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 29 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:19:

GCGGGATCGA TCTTGATAAC CCCAAGGAC

29

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:20:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:20:

GCGGAATTCA GTCGAACCCT TGATGGT

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:21:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:21:

GCGGGATCCG TTGTGGGATC TCCCAAG

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:22:

-140-

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 38 base pairs  
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:22:

GCGCTCGAGT GTTTTCAGAA TTCCAGAAAT GGGTTGCG

38

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:23:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 39 base pairs  
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:23:

TAATTGGATC CCGAGGAAGA ACCTGAGCTT GGAAACTTA

39

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:24:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 46 base pairs  
    (B) TYPE: nucleic acid  
    (C) STRANDEDNESS: single  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:24:

TAAAATTGAA TTCTGTGGTT GCTACTGAAT TTATGGGTTG GGAGCG

46

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:25:

- (i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:  
    (A) LENGTH: 4 amino acids  
    (B) TYPE: amino acid  
    (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: peptide

-141-

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:25:

Arg Gly Asp Ser

1

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:26:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:26:

GCGGGATCCA AACTCGATGC CCCTAGC

27

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:27:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 24 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:27:

GCGCTCGAGT GTGACAAAGA CCTT

24

(2) INFORMATION FOR SEQ ID NO:28:

(i) SEQUENCE CHARACTERISTICS:

- (A) LENGTH: 27 base pairs
- (B) TYPE: nucleic acid
- (C) STRANDEDNESS: single
- (D) TOPOLOGY: linear

(ii) MOLECULE TYPE: DNA (genomic)

(xi) SEQUENCE DESCRIPTION: SEQ ID NO:28:

GCGCTCGAGG TTGTGGGATC TCCCAAG

27

-142-

**We Claim:**

1. A cytotactin (CT) polypeptide substantially homologous to at least a portion of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 2 herein, wherein said polypeptide comprises not more than 250 amino acid residues in length.
- 5 2. A polypeptide according to claim 1, wherein said polypeptide is capable of stimulating neuronal cell attachment.
3. A polypeptide according to claim 1, wherein said polypeptide is capable of stimulating neurite outgrowth.
4. A polypeptide according to claim 1, wherein said polypeptide is  
10 capable of stimulating cell elongation.
5. A polypeptide according to claim 1, incorporated into a bioabsorbable matrix.
6. A polypeptide according to claim 1, wherein said polypeptide  
15 comprises a fusion of two or more segments of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 2 herein.
7. A polypeptide according to claim 1, wherein said polypeptide has an amino acid residue sequence selected from the group consisting of:  
SEQ ID NO 5;  
SEQ ID NO 6;  
20 SEQ ID NO 7;  
SEQ ID NO 8;  
SEQ ID NO 9; and  
SEQ ID NO 10.
8. A polypeptide according to claim 1, wherein said polypeptide is  
25 selected from the group consisting of CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfn3-6.
9. A cytotactin (CT) polypeptide substantially homologous to at least a portion of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 4 herein, wherein said polypeptide comprises not more than 250 amino acid residues in length.
10. A biological material comprising a bioabsorbable matrix and an  
30 effective amount of a pharmacologically active agent capable of affecting cell attachment, cell growth, or neurite outgrowth.
11. The biological material of claim 10, further comprising a collagen gel.
12. The biological material of claim 10, wherein said agent comprises a cytotactin derivative.
- 35 13. The biological material of claim 12, wherein said cytotactin derivative comprises human cytotactin (SEQ ID NO 2).



-143-

14. The biological material of claim 12, wherein said cytotactin derivative comprises one or more cytotactin polypeptides.

15. The biological material of claim 14, wherein said cytotactin polypeptides are selected from the group consisting of:

5 SEQ ID NO 5;

SEQ ID NO 6;

SEQ ID NO 7;

SEQ ID NO 8;

SEQ ID NO 9; and

10 SEQ ID NO 10.

16. The biological material of claim 12, wherein said cytotactin derivative comprises an anti-(CT idiotype) antibody.

17. The biological material of claim 10, wherein said matrix comprises a bioabsorbable biopolymer.

15 18. The biological material of claim 17, wherein said biopolymer comprises one or more macromolecules selected from the group consisting of collagen, elastin, fibronectin, vitronectin, laminin, hyaluronic acid, chondroitin sulfate, dermatan sulfate, heparin sulfate, heparin, fibrin, cellulose, gelatin, polylysine, echinonectin, entactin, thrombospondin, uvomorulin, biglycan, decorin, and dextran.

20 19. The biological material of claim 10, wherein said matrix further includes a substructure comprising freeze dried sponge, powders, films, flaked or broken films, aggregates, microspheres, fibers, fiber bundles, or a combination thereof.

25 20. The biological material of claim 10, wherein said matrix further includes a solid support selected from the group consisting of:

a prosthetic device;

a porous tissue culture insert;

an implant; and

a suture.

30 21. An antibody composition comprising antibody molecules capable of inhibiting neurite outgrowth, wherein said antibody molecules immunoreact with a CT polypeptide substantially homologous to at least a portion of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 2 herein.

35 22. The composition of claim 21, wherein said antibody molecules also immunoreact with cytotactin.

23. The composition of claim 21, wherein said antibody molecules are

-144-

monoclonal.

24. The composition of claim 21, wherein said antibody molecules are polyclonal.

5 25. The composition of claim 21, wherein said CT polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of:

SEQ ID NO 5;

SEQ ID NO 6;

SEQ ID NO 7;

SEQ ID NO 8;

10 SEQ ID NO 9; and

SEQ ID NO 10.

26. The composition of claim 21, wherein said CT polypeptide is selected from the group consisting of CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfn3-6.

15 27. An antibody composition comprising anti-(CT idiotypic) antibody molecules capable of stimulating neurite outgrowth.

28. The composition of claim 27, wherein said anti-(CT idiotypic) antibody molecules have an activity substantially similar to that of a polypeptide substantially homologous to at least a portion of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 2 herein, wherein said polypeptide comprises not more than 250 amino acid residues in length.

20 29. The composition of claim 27, wherein said anti-(CT idiotypic) antibody molecules have an activity substantially similar to that of a polypeptide selected from the group consisting of CTfn3, CTfn6, and CTfn3-6.

30. The composition of claim 27, wherein said anti-(CT idiotypic) antibody molecules are monoclonal.

25 31. A method for preparing a solid support useful in promoting neuronal cell growth and elongation, comprising coating or impregnating said solid support with a biological material including a cytotactin derivative capable of promoting said growth and elongation.

30 32. The method of claim 31, wherein said biological material comprises a bioabsorbable biopolymer.

33. The method of claim 31, wherein said solid support is selected from the group consisting of:

a porous tissue culture insert;

a prosthetic device;

35 an implant; and

a suture.

-145-

34. The method of claim 31, wherein said solid support comprises a bioabsorbable biopolymer.

35. The method of claim 34, wherein said biopolymer comprises one or more macromolecules selected from the group consisting of collagen, elastin, fibronectin, vitronectin, laminin, hyaluronic acid, chondroitin sulfate, dermatan sulfate, heparin sulfate, heparin, fibrin, cellulose, gelatin, polylysine, echinonectin, entactin, thrombospondin, uvomorulin, biglycan, decorin, and dextran.

36. The method of claim 31, wherein said biological material further comprises at least one attachment factor.

37. The method of claim 36, wherein said attachment factor is selected from the group consisting of collagen (all types), fibronectin, gelatin, laminin, polylysine, vitronectin, cytotactin, echinonectin, entactin, thrombospondin, uvomorulin, biglycan, chondroitin sulfate, decorin, dermatan sulfate, heparin, and hyaluronic acid.

38. An assay kit for the detection of tumors, comprising, in an amount sufficient to conduct at least one assay, an anti-cytotactin antibody.

39. A method of detecting a tumor, comprising:

obtaining a fluid or tissue sample from an individual;

admixing said sample with a predetermined amount of an anti-cytotactin antibody to form an admixture;

maintaining said admixture for a time period sufficient to allow said antibody to immunoreact with any cytotactin or fragments thereof in said sample, to form an immunoreaction product;

assaying for the presence of said immunoreaction product; and

comparing the amount of immunoreaction product assayed with a control, thereby determining whether an excessive amount of cytotactin is present in said sample.

40. A site-specific anti-CT antibody capable of inhibiting metastasis in an individual.

41. A polypeptide capable of inhibiting metastasis and angiogenesis in an individual via modulating cell attachment to cytotactin.

42. A cell culture system, comprising a substrate with a cell adhesion factor attached thereto.

43. The system of claim 42, wherein said adhesion factor comprises a CT derivative.

44. The system of claim 43, wherein said CT derivative is selected from

-146-

the group consisting of:

SEQ ID NO 2;

SEQ ID NO 4;

SEQ ID NO 5;

5 SEQ ID NO 6;

SEQ ID NO 7;

SEQ ID NO 8;

SEQ ID NO 9; and

SEQ ID NO 10.

10 45. A method of inhibiting cytotoxic binding to neuronal cells in a patient, comprising administering to said patient a physiologically tolerable composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a CT derivative.

46. The method of claim 45, wherein said CT derivative is an antibody.

15 47. The method of claim 45, wherein said therapeutically effective amount is an amount sufficient to produce an intravascular concentration of antibody in the blood of said patient in the range of about 0.1 to 100  $\mu\text{g/ml}$ .

48. The method of claim 45, wherein said CT derivative is an anti-(CT idiotype) antibody.

20 49. The method of claim 45, wherein said CT derivative is a CT polypeptide substantially homologous to at least a portion of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 2 herein.

50. The method of claim 45, wherein said therapeutically effective amount is an amount sufficient to produce an intravascular concentration of CT polypeptide in the blood of said patient in the range of about 0.1 to 100 micromolar.

25 51. The method of claim 45, wherein said neuronal cells are fibroblasts or ganglion cells.

52. A composition comprising a therapeutically effective amount of a CT derivative in a pharmaceutically acceptable excipient, wherein said effective amount is an amount sufficient to inhibit cytotoxic binding to neuronal cells.

30 53. The composition of claim 52, wherein said CT derivative is a CT polypeptide substantially homologous to at least a portion of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 2 herein.

54. The composition of claim 52, wherein said effective amount is at least 0.1 weight percent of CT derivative per total weight of said composition.

35 55. The composition of claim 52, wherein said CT derivative is an antibody.

-147-

56. The composition of claim 55, wherein said antibody is an anti-(CT idiotype) antibody.

57. A method of assaying the amount of cytotactin in a fluid sample, comprising the steps of:

- 5       a.     admixing a fluid sample with an anti-CT antibody to form an immunoreaction admixture;
- b.     maintaining said admixture for a time period sufficient to form a CT-containing immunoreaction product in a solid phase; and
- c.     determining the amount of product formed in step b.

10       58. The method of claim 57, wherein said antibody is a monoclonal antibody.

59. The method of claim 57, wherein said antibody is capable of immunoreacting with CTfn3.

15       60. The method of claim 57, wherein said antibody is capable of immunoreacting with CTfn6.

61. The method of claim 57, wherein said determining step c comprises the steps of:

- 20       (1)    admixing said CT-containing immunoreaction product in the solid phase with a second antibody to form a second immunoreaction admixture having a liquid phase and a solid phase, said second antibody having the ability to immunoreact with said CT-containing immunoreaction product;
- (2)    maintaining said second reaction admixture for a time period sufficient for said second antibody to immunoreact with said CT-containing immunoreaction product and form a second immunoreaction product in said solid phase; and
- 25       (3)    determining the amount of said second antibody present in said second immunoreaction product, thereby determining the amount of CT-containing immunoreaction product formed in step c.

30       62. A competition assay method for assaying the amount of cytotactin in a fluid sample, comprising the steps of:

- a.     forming a competition immunoreaction admixture by admixing a vascular fluid sample with:

- 35       (1)    an anti-CT antibody composition containing antibody molecules that immunoreact with cytotactin and with a CT polypeptide substantially homologous to at least a portion of the protein identified as SEQ ID NO 2 herein, wherein said antibody

-148-

molecules are attached to a solid matrix, such that said competition immunoreaction admixture has both a liquid and a solid phase; and

(2) a polypeptide immunoreactive with said antibody, wherein said polypeptide is labeled;

5

b. maintaining said competition immunoreaction admixture for a time period sufficient to form a labeled immunoreaction product in said solid phase; and

c. determining the amount of labeled immunoreaction product formed in step b, thereby determining the amount of cytotactin present in said sample.

10

63. The method of claim 62, wherein said antibody is a monoclonal antibody.

64. The method of claim 62, wherein said antibody is capable of immunoreacting with CTfn3.

15

65. The method of claim 62, wherein said antibody is capable of immunoreacting with CTfn6.

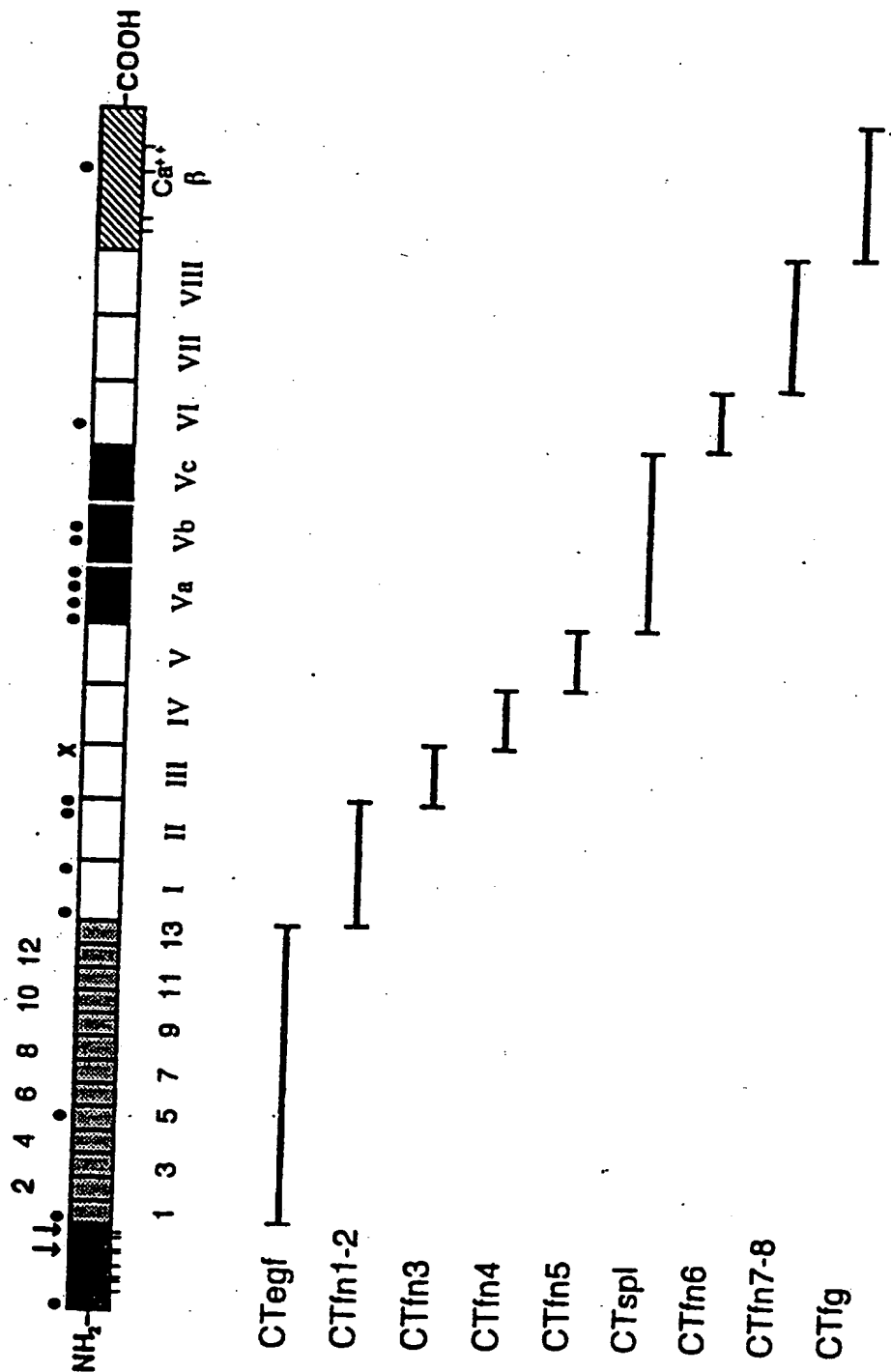


Figure 1

2/3

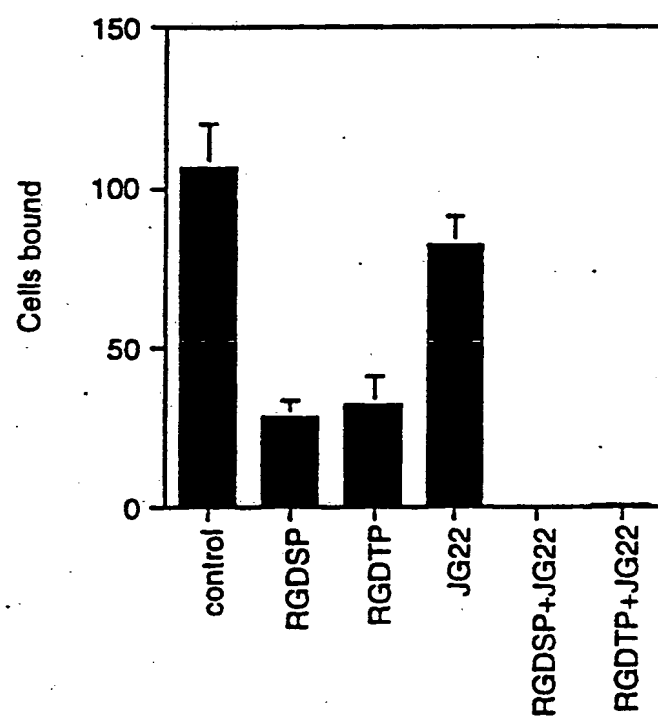
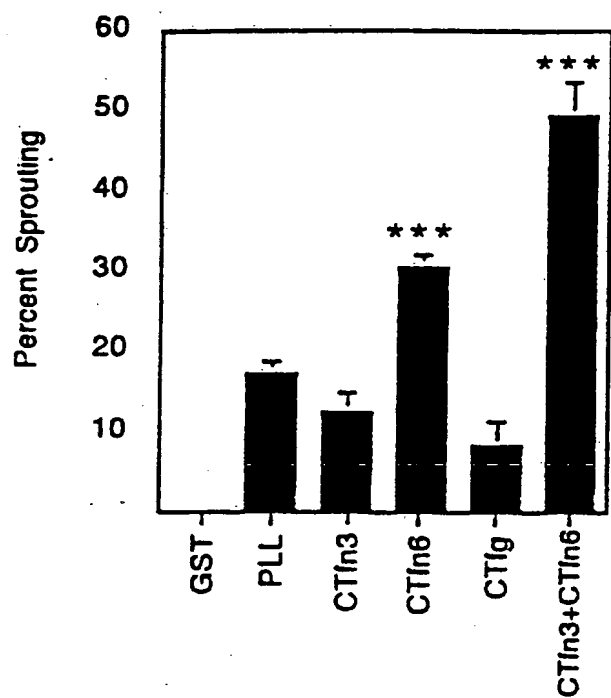


Figure 2



3/3

A



B

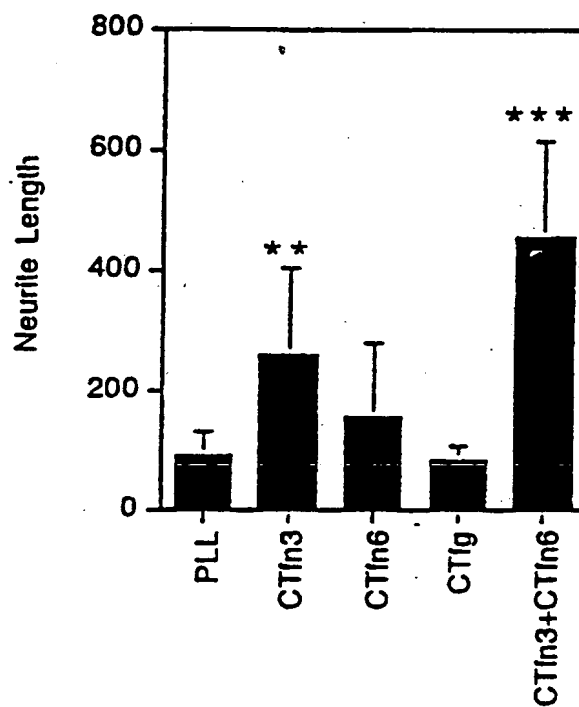


Figure 3

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.

PCT/US95/11684

## A. CLASSIFICATION OF SUBJECT MATTER

IPC(6) : C07K 14/78

US CL : 530/324, 350

According to International Patent Classification (IPC) or to both national classification and IPC

## B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Minimum documentation searched (classification system followed by classification symbols)

U.S. : 530/324, 350

Documentation searched other than minimum documentation to the extent that such documents are included in the fields searched

Electronic data base consulted during the international search (name of data base and, where practicable, search terms used)

Please See Extra Sheet.

## C. DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT

Category*	Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages	Relevant to claim No.
Y	Journal of Biological Chemistry, Volume 266, Number 5, issued 15 February 1991, Nies et al, "The Complete cDNA Sequence of Human Hexabrachion (Tenascin)", pages 2818-2823, see pages 2820-2821.	1-9
Y	Journal of Cell Biology, Volume 116, Number 6, issued March 1992, Husmann et al, "Tenascin Promotes Cerebellar Granule Cell Migration and Neurite Outgrowth by Different Domains in the Fibronectin Type III Repeats", pages 1475-1486, see pages 1479-1481.	1-9

☒ Further documents are listed in the continuation of Box C. ☐ See patent family annex.

* Special categories of cited documents:	* T	later document published after the international filing date or priority date and not in conflict with the application but cited to understand the principle or theory underlying the invention
* A* document defining the general state of the art which is not considered to be part of particular relevance	* X*	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered novel or cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is taken alone
* E* earlier document published on or after the international filing date	* Y*	document of particular relevance; the claimed invention cannot be considered to involve an inventive step when the document is combined with one or more other such documents, such combination being obvious to a person skilled in the art
* L* document which may throw doubts on priority claim(s) or which is cited to establish the publication date of another citation or other special reason (as specified)	* A*	document member of the same patent family
* O* document referring to an oral disclosure, use, exhibition or other means		
* P* document published prior to the international filing date but later than the priority date claimed		

Date of the actual completion of the international search

13 DECEMBER 1995

Date of mailing of the international search report

24 JAN 1996

Name and mailing address of the ISA/US  
Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks  
Box PCT  
Washington, D.C. 20231

Facsimile No. (703) 305-3230

Authorized officer

KAREN E. BROWN

Telephone No. (703) 308-0196

**INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT**International application No.  
**PCT/US95/11684****C (Continuation). DOCUMENTS CONSIDERED TO BE RELEVANT**

<b>Category*</b>	<b>Citation of document, with indication, where appropriate, of the relevant passages</b>	<b>Relevant to claim No.</b>
X	Journal of Cell Biology, Volume 119, Number 3, issued November 1992, Prieto et al, "Characterization of Multiple Adhesive and Counteradhesive Domains in the Extracellular Matrix Protein Cytotactin", pages 663-678, see pages 666-671.	1-9
X	Journal of Cell Biology, Volume 107, Number 6, Part 1, issued December 1988, Friedlander et al, "Functional Mapping of Cytotactin: Proteolytic Fragments Active in Cell-Substrate Adhesion", pages 2329-2340, see pages 2334-2336.	1-9
X	Cell, Volume 59, Number 2, issued 20 October 1989, Spring et al, "Two Contrary Functions of Tenascin: Dissection of the Active Sites by Recombinant Tenascin Fragments", pages 325-334, see pages 329-331.	1-9

# INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US95/11684

## Box I Observations where certain claims were found unsearchable (Continuation of item 1 of first sheet)

This international report has not been established in respect of certain claims under Article 17(2)(a) for the following reasons:

1. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to subject matter not required to be searched by this Authority, namely:
2. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they relate to parts of the international application that do not comply with the prescribed requirements to such an extent that no meaningful international search can be carried out, specifically:
3. ☐ Claims Nos.:  
because they are dependent claims and are not drafted in accordance with the second and third sentences of Rule 6.4(a).

## Box II Observations where unity of invention is lacking (Continuation of item 2 of first sheet)

This International Searching Authority found multiple inventions in this international application, as follows:

Please See Extra Sheet.

1. ☐ As all required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers all searchable claims.
2. ☐ As all searchable claims could be searched without effort justifying an additional fee, this Authority did not invite payment of any additional fee.
3. ☐ As only some of the required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant, this international search report covers only those claims for which fees were paid, specifically claims Nos.:
4. ☒ No required additional search fees were timely paid by the applicant. Consequently, this international search report is restricted to the invention first mentioned in the claims; it is covered by claims Nos.:

1-9

Remark on Protest

- ☐ The additional search fees were accompanied by the applicant's protest.  
☐ No protest accompanied the payment of additional search fees.

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US95/11684

### B. FIELDS SEARCHED

Electronic data bases consulted (Name of data base and where practicable terms used):

APS, STN/CAS (Medline, Biosis)

search terms: cytotoxin/ or hexabrachion/ or tenascin/, fragment/ or domain/ or region/, neuron? or nerve, cell attachment or adhesion

### BOX II. OBSERVATIONS WHERE UNITY OF INVENTION WAS LACKING

This ISA found multiple inventions as follows:

This application contains the following inventions or groups of inventions which are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for all inventions to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid.

Group I, claim(s) 1-9, drawn to cytotoxin (CT) proteins and peptides.

Group II, claim(s) 10-20 and 31-37, drawn to a biological material comprising a matrix and a CT derivative and a method of using the biological material.

This group contains claims directed to more than one species of the generic invention. These species are deemed to lack Unity of Invention because they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for more than one species to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid. The species are as follows:

CT polypeptides: Claims 13-15

Anti-(CT-Id) antibodies: Claim 16

The following claims are generic: Claims 10-12, 17-20, 31-37

Group III, claim(s) 21-26 and 40, drawn to anti-CT antibodies.

Group IV, claim(s) 27-30, drawn to anti-(CT-Id) antibodies.

Group V, claim(s) 38, drawn to an assay kit for the detection of tumors.

Group VI, claim(s) 39, drawn to a method of detecting tumors.

Group VII, claim(s) 41, drawn to a polypeptide that modulates cell attachment to CT.

Group VIII, claim(s) 42-44, drawn to a cell culture system.

Group IX, claim(s) 45-51, drawn to an in vivo method that inhibits neuronal cell binding.

This group contains claims directed to more than one species of the generic invention. These species are deemed to lack Unity of Invention because they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for more than one species to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid. The species are as follows:

Anti-CT antibodies: Claims 46-47

Anti-(CT-Id) antibodies: Claim 48

CT polypeptides: Claims 49-50

The following claims are generic: Claims 45 and 51

Group X, claim(s) 52-56, drawn to a composition to inhibit CT binding to neuronal cells. This group contains claims directed to more than one species of the generic invention. These species are deemed to lack Unity of Invention because they are not so linked as to form a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1. In order for more than one species to be examined, the appropriate additional examination fees must be paid. The species are as follows:

CT polypeptides: Claims 53

Anti-CT antibodies: Claim 55

Anti-(CT-Id) antibodies: Claim 56

The following claims are generic: Claims 52 and 54

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US95/11684

Group XI, claim(s) 57-61, drawn to a direct assay method for CT.

Group XII, claim(s) 62-65, drawn to competition assay method for CT.

The inventions listed as Groups I-XII do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, they lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

The CT polypeptides of Group I are materially and functionally different and distinct proteins than the antibodies of Groups III and IV. Furthermore, although both the proteins of Groups III and IV are antibodies, they have different binding specificities and primary structures, and are therefore materially and functionally different and distinct proteins from one another. Structure and function are the special technical features that identify proteins and antibodies, and these are not the same or corresponding for these groups.

The protein of Group I is not used in or produced by the compositions or methods of Groups V, VI, and XI.

The proteins of Group I or the anti-(CT-Id) antibodies of Group IV may be used as adhesion factors in the cell culture system of Group VIII; however, Group VIII further requires in vitro methods and materials and that the adhesion factors must have the functional characteristic that they promote cell attachment. Therefore, Group VIII has distinct special technical features that are not shared by Groups I and IV.

The proteins of Group I, the antibodies of Group III, the anti-(CT-Id) antibodies of Group IV, or the compositions of Group X may be used in the methods of Group IX; however, the method of Group IX further requires in vivo methods and materials that define the special technical feature of Group IX and which are different from the special technical features of Groups I, III, IV or X.

The proteins of Group I, the antibodies of Group III, or the anti-(CT-Id) antibodies of Group IV may be used in compositions of Group X; however, the compositions of Group X must have the functional characteristic of inhibiting neuronal cell binding, which provides the special technical feature of Group X and distinguishes it from Groups I, III and IV. The proteins of Group I may be used in the competition assay method of Group XII; however, Group XII requires other materials and methods that define its special technical feature and which are not shared by the special technical feature of Group I, and thus distinguishes Group XII from Group I.

The bioabsorbable matrix, which is the special technical feature of Group II, is a materially and functionally different composition from the proteins of Groups I, III, IV and VII. The proteins and antibodies of Groups I and IV may be used in the composition of Group II; however, Group II requires a bioabsorbable matrix that defines its special technical feature and which is not shared by the special technical features of Groups I and III.

The composition of Group II is not used in or produced by the compositions or methods of Groups V, VI, and VIII-XII.

The antibodies of Group III may be used in the assay kit of Group V; however, the assay kit requires other materials that define its special technical feature that are not required for Group III and thus distinguishes them one from the other.

The antibodies of Group III may be used in the methods of Groups VI, XI and XII; however, the methods of Groups VI, XI and XII require other materials and process steps that do not share the special technical feature of Group III and thus distinguishes Group III from the methods of Groups VI, XI and XII.

The antibody of Group III is not used in the composition of Group VIII.

The anti-(CT-Id) antibody of Group IV is not used in or produced by the compositions or methods of Groups V, VI, XI or XII.

The assay kit of Group V is not used in the compositions or methods of Groups VII-XII.

The polypeptide of Group VII may be a CT derivative, and thus could be part of Groups I, III or IV; however, it is defined by characteristics that distinguish it from those groups and thus it is functionally different and distinct from any of these three groups. The polypeptide of Group VII must have the ability of the polypeptide to inhibit angiogenesis and metastasis through modulation of cell attachment to CT. Thus, Group VII has a distinct special technical feature that is not shared by Groups I, III or IV.

The polypeptide of Group VII is not used in the methods or compositions of Groups VIII-XII. None of the methods of

## INTERNATIONAL SEARCH REPORT

International application No.  
PCT/US95/11684

tumor detection of Group VI, inhibiting metastasis of Group IX, the direct assay method for CT of Group XI or the competition assay method for CT of Group XII share a special technical feature with any other group because each method is distinguished from each of the others by its unique process steps.

None of the compositions of Groups VII, VIII, or X are used in the method of Group VI.

The cell culture system of Group VIII is not used in the methods or compositions of Groups IX-XII. The inhibitory polypeptide of Group X is not used in the methods of Groups XI or XII.

The species listed above for Groups II, IX and X do not relate to a single inventive concept under PCT Rule 13.1 because, under PCT Rule 13.2, the species lack the same or corresponding special technical features for the following reasons:

The species do not relate to a single inventive concept for the same reasons as given above for Groups I, IV, and V.

Accordingly, the claims are not so linked by a special technical feature within the meaning of PCT Rule 13.2 so as to form a single inventive concept.